# Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Supply Chain Finance User Guide



Release 14.7.3.0.0 F93593-02 February 2024

ORACLE

Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance Supply Chain Finance User Guide, Release 14.7.3.0.0

F93593-02

Copyright © 2020, 2024, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

# Contents

## Preface

Purpose	vii
Audience	vii
Documentation Accessibility	vii
Diversity and Inclusion	viii
Related Resources	viii
Conventions	viii
Screenshot Disclaimer	viii
Acronyms and Abbreviations	viii
Basic Actions	ix
Symbols and Icons	х

# 1 Supply Chain Finance

# 2 Maintenance for Supply Chain Finance

2.1 \$	System Pa	rameters Maintenance	2-2
2.1	L.1 View	System Parameters	2-2
2.2 F	Product Pa	arameters Maintenance	2-11
2.2	2.1 Crea	te Product Parameters	2-12
2.2	2.2 View	Product Parameters	2-22
2.3 F	Program P	arameters Maintenance	2-23
2.3	3.1 Crea	te Program Parameters	2-23
2.3	3.2 View	Program Parameters	2-34
2.4 A	Accounting	Maintenance	2-35
2.4	4.1 Acco	unting Role	2-36
	2.4.1.1	Create Account Role	2-36
	2.4.1.2	View Account Role	2-37
2.4	4.2 Entry	v Codes	2-38
	2.4.2.1	Create Account Entry Code	2-38
	2.4.2.2	View Account Entry Code	2-40
2.4	4.3 Acco	unting Entries	2-41
	2.4.3.1	Create Accounting Entries	2-41



2.4.3.2	View Account Entries	2-44
2.4.4 Exte	ernal Account Mapping	2-45
2.4.4.1	Create External Account Mapping	2-46
2.4.4.2	View External Account Mapping	2-47
2.4.5 Inter	rnal Account Mapping	2-48
2.4.5.1	Create Internal Account Mapping	2-49
2.4.5.2	View Internal Account Mapping	2-50
2.5 Alerts Mai	intenance	2-52
2.5.1 Aler	t Contact Details	2-52
2.5.1.1	Create Alert Contact Details	2-52
2.5.1.2	View Alert Contact Details	2-53
2.5.2 Aler	t Definition	2-55
2.5.2.1	Create Alert Definition	2-55
2.5.2.2	View Alert Definition	2-56
2.5.3 Aler	t Decisioning	2-57
2.5.3.1	Create Alert Decisioning	2-57
2.5.3.2	View Alert Decisioning	2-62
2.6 Charges N	Maintenance	2-64
2.6.1 Cha	urge Code	2-64
2.6.1.1	Create Charge Code	2-64
2.6.1.2	View Charge Code	2-66
2.6.2 Cha	rge Rule Maintenance	2-67
2.6.2.1	Create Charge Rule Maintenance	2-67
2.6.2.2	View Charge Rule	2-69
2.6.3 Cha	urge Decisioning	2-70
2.6.3.1	Create Charge Decisioning	2-71
2.6.3.2	View Charge Decisioning	2-77
2.6.4 Cha	rge Preferential Pricing	2-78
2.6.4.1	Create Charge Preferential Pricing	2-79
2.6.4.2	View Preferential Pricing	2-83
2.7 Insurance	Maintenance	2-84
2.7.1 Crea	ate Insurance	2-84
2.7.2 View	v Insurance	2-86
2.8 Interest M	laintenance	2-87
2.8.1 Inter	rest Pricing	2-88
2.8.1.1	Create Interest Pricing	2-88
2.8.1.2	View Interest Pricing	2-91
2.8.2 Inter	rest Rate Decisioning	2-93
2.8.2.1	Create Interest Rate Decisioning	2-93
2.8.2.2	View Interest Rate Decisioning	2-96
2.9 Limits Stru	ucture Maintenance	2-97
2.9.1 Crea	ate Limits Structure	2-97



Fin	nance Disbursement	
3.1	Processing Disbursement Task	
Fin	nance Settlement	
4.1	Initiate Finance Settlement	
4.2	Processing Settlement Task	
Tra	ansaction Reversal	
5.1	Initiate Transaction Reversal	
5.2	Processing Disbursement Reversal Task	
5.3	Processing Settlement Reversal Task	5
Fin	nance Amendment	
6.1	Initiate Finance Amendment	
6.2	Processing Amendment Task	
Inq	luiries	
7.1	Accounting Inquiry	
7.2	Charge Inquiry	
7.3	Finance Inquiry	
7.4	Message Inquiry	
7.5 7.6	Structure Limits Inquiry	-
7.0		
Ba	tch Jobs	
8.1	EOD Batch	
8.2	Independent Batch	

Index



# Preface

- Purpose
- Audience
- Documentation Accessibility
- Diversity and Inclusion
- Related Resources
- Conventions
- Screenshot Disclaimer
- Acronyms and Abbreviations
- Basic Actions
- Symbols and Icons

# Purpose

This guide is designed to help acquaint you with the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance.

It provides an overview of the system, and guides you through the various steps involved in setting up and providing the supply chain finance services for the customers of your bank.

# Audience

This guide is primarily intended for the following user/user roles:

### Table 1 Audience

Role	Function
Back office executive	Input functions for transactions
Back office managers/officers	Authorization of functions
Product Managers	Product definition and authorization

# **Documentation Accessibility**

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.



#### Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

# **Diversity and Inclusion**

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

# **Related Resources**

For more information, refer to the following resources:

- Oracle® Banking Common Core User Guide
- Oracle® Banking Security Management System User Guide
- Oracle® Banking Getting Started User Guide
- Receivables and Payables User Guide

# Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

# Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents is dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

# Acronyms and Abbreviations

The list of the acronyms and abbreviations used in this guide are as follows:



Abbreviation	Description
OBSCF	Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance
SCF	Supply Chain Finance
OBSCFCM	Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance and Cash Management
FCUBS	FlexCube Universal Banking System
OBDX	Oracle Banking Digital Experience
ELCM	Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management
API	Application Programming Interface
EOD	End of Day
FIFO	First In First Out
LIFO	Last In First Out
HAFO	Highest Amount First Out
LAFO	Lowest Amount First Out
STP	Straight Through Processing
PO	Purchase Order
UI	User Interface

Table 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations

# **Basic Actions**

The basic actions performed in the screens are as follows:

Actions	Description
New	<ul> <li>Click <b>New</b> to add a new record. The system displays a new record to specify the required data. The fields marked with Required are mandatory.</li> <li>This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.</li> </ul>
Save	Click Save to save the details entered or selected in the screen.
Unlock	<ul> <li>Click <b>Unlock</b> to update the details of an existing record. The system displays an existing record in editable mode.</li> <li>This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.</li> </ul>
Authorize	<ul> <li>Click Authorize to authorize the record created. A maker of the screen is not allowed to authorize the same. Only a checker can authorize a record.</li> <li>This button is displayed only for the already created records. For more information on the process, refer Authorization Process.</li> </ul>
Approve	Click <b>Approve</b> to approve the initiated record. • This button is displayed once you click <b>Authorize</b> .
Reject	Click <b>Reject</b> to reject the initiated record. • This button is displayed once you click <b>Authorize</b> .
Audit	<ul> <li>Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the particular record.</li> <li>This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.</li> </ul>

Table 3 Basic Actions

Actions	Description
Close	Click <b>Close</b> to close a record. This action is available only when a record is created.
Confirm	Click <b>Confirm</b> to confirm the action performed.
Cancel	Click Cancel to cancel the action performed.
Compare	Click <b>Compare</b> to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record. • This button is displayed in the widget once you click <b>Authorize</b> .
View	Click <b>View</b> to view the details in a particular modification stage. • This button is displayed in the widget once you click <b>Authorize</b> .
View Difference only	Click <b>View Difference only</b> to view a comparison through the field element values of old record and the current record, which has undergone changes. • This button is displayed once you click <b>Compare</b> .
Expand All	Click <b>Expand All</b> to expand and view all the details in the sections. • This button is displayed once you click <b>Compare</b> .
Collapse All	Click <b>Collapse All</b> to hide the details in the sections. • This button is displayed once you click <b>Compare</b> .
ОК	Click <b>OK</b> to confirm the details in the screen.

Table 3	(Cont.)	Basic	Actions
---------	---------	-------	---------

# Symbols and Icons

The list of symbols and icons available on the screens are as follows:

Symbol/Icon	Function
JL	Minimize
<b>ч</b> г	
F 7	Maximize
LJ	
X	Close
Q	Perform Search
•	Open a list
$\leftrightarrow$	Date Range
Ŧ	Add a new record



Symbol/Icon	Function
K	Navigate to the first record
>	Navigate to the last record
•	Navigate to the previous record
•	Navigate to the next record
88	Grid view
詽	List view
Ç	Refresh
+	Click this icon to add a new row.
•	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
	Calendar
Û	Alerts
£	Unlock Option
Ð	View Option
<b>\$</b>	Reopen Option
0 0 0	Options

Table 4 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common



## Table 4 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
品	Tree View
	Table View

## Table 5Symbols and Icons - Widget

Symbol/Icon	Function
£	Open status
	Unauthorized status
Ľ.	Rejected status
£	Closed status
	Authorized status
	Modification Number

# 1 Supply Chain Finance

### **Overview**

Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance is a comprehensive digitized end-to-end solution that supports the full lifecycle of supply chain finance across receivables and payables, offering supplier-centric and buyer-centric financing. The solution addresses each of the supply chain processes from design through execution thereby enabling banks to optimize the working capital and supply chain operations of their corporate customers. Its unique value lies in its ability to provide the business with predefined processes and a world-class framework that takes care of business risk and compliance needs.

### **Benefits**

- Suppliers are paid early
- Buyers can extend their payment terms
- · Financial Institutions get their fee income at less risk and less cost.

The Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance platform enables the interaction between all the parties of the trade i.e., the suppliers, the buyers, and the bank. The finance provider, or the bank settles supplier invoices in advance or on due date of the invoice, for a lower financing cost than the suppliers' own source of funds. When the finance provider extends finance, it can be at the request of the supplier or at the request of the buyer by earmarking the credit limits of the concerned party. Different SCF techniques for financing is employed depending on the party requesting for finance.

### **Functionality**

One of the core functionalities or the foundations of Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance is the support for creation of flexible and parametrized programs with capability to link a buyer to multiple suppliers, or a supplier to multiple buyers.

There are two types of supply chain finance programs:

- **Supplier Centric Program** When the Supplier is a large corporate; then the buyer with whom the supplier is dealing becomes the **Counter Party/Spoke** and the supplier becomes the **Anchor** of the SCF program. This program is called as **Supplier Centric Program**. The anchor onboards all his counter parties or spokes to the SCF program.
- **Buyer Centric Program** When the Buyer is a large corporate; then the seller with whom the buyer is dealing becomes the **Counter party/spoke** and buyer becomes the **Anchor** of the SCF program. This program is called as **Buyer Centric Program**. The anchor onboards all his counter parties or spokes to the SCF program.

### Home: Dashboard

Successfully signing into the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance application displays the Dashboard as your home screen. It is a collection of various portlets that are displayed based on your role and access rights. The Dashboard enables easy access and analysis of transactional and static data through these interactive and contextual portlets. User can drag and move different portlets, resize, auto adjust the size, and expand/collapse the portlet.



On starting the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance system, the below login screen is displayed:



176.676 <b>1</b> 777777
ORACLE
User Name
Password
Sign In

- 1. Specify your **User Name** and **Password** to access the application.
- 2. Click Sign In to log into application. The Dashboard screen displays.



### Figure 1-2 Dashboard





### Figure 1-3 Dashboard (continued)

Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Dashboard currently consists of the following portlets for Supply Chain Finance :

- **Facility Utilization:** This widget classifies all facilities into three categories i.e., nearing breach, breached, and under-utilized. The drilldown allows the user to view these details at an entity level. There is an option to search and filter the details for a specific entity also.
  - Nearing Breach: When utilized amount is more than 85% of the sanctioned amount.

- Breached: When utilized amount is greater than or equal to the sanctioned amount.
- Under Utilized: When utilized amount is less than 20% of the sanctioned amount.
- Facilities Expiring: This widget lists all facilities nearing expiry or expired and offers a drilldown at each entity level. The user can filter the facilities expired for a specific time period, and facilities near expiry within the specific days.
- **Top 5 Corporates**: This widget displays information of the top five customers; with respect to their total Receivables and Payables. On clicking the table icon at the top-right, the graph populates the business volume data of the same top 5 customers in tabular format.
- Aging of Invoices: This widget displays invoice aging information in the form of a doughnut. The graph displays the invoice amount volume split as per aging buckets which are configurable at the time of implementation i.e., 0-30 days, 30-60 days, and so on. Range criteria can be defined with a maximum of 6 ranges. On clicking any of the range buckets on the graph, a pop-up window appears with the list of corporates whose invoices are due for that aging bucket and further clicking on the '+' (expand) icon beside corporate name launches the Receivables Inquiry screen with data of supplier name, issue date, due date, etc., as per the selected date. Click the bar-chart icon on the top-right corner to change the view from doughnut (default) to bar chart. The user can also flip the widget to view the same details for aging of overdue invoices.
- **Finance Maturing:** This widget displays the list of the invoice finances, purchase order finances, and the total outstanding finances which are maturing each week in the form of a trend line. While the default view is for the upcoming month, this time frame to can be changed to view further details. The user can flip the widget to view the detailed list of finances maturing. The user can the filter to view the finances for a specific borrower.
- **Top Borrowers:** This widget is a bar graph which shows the top 5 borrowers for the previous year and current year. Clicking the bar-chart for any borrower offers a drilldown list of finances for the borrower.
- **Top Defaulters:** This widget displays the list of top defaulters for the previous and current months.
- **Transaction Status Details:** Transactions are grouped product-wise into groups as disbursed, partially settled, or fully settled for a specific date range, which is editable. The user can select on any product to view further details of transaction for the product.
- Invoices Raised: This widget displays the data for financed and non-financed Invoices on monthly basis as a bar graph. On clicking the table icon on the top-right corner, the same data is displayed in tabular format with financed/non-financed invoices grouped into monthly buckets. On clicking the bar graph, the screen will popup with corporate name and aggregated invoice amount and further clicking on the '+' (expand) icon beside corporate name launches the Invoice Inquiry screen with data of supplier name; 'To Date' and 'From Date' as per the selected date.
- Business Volume Trends: This widget displays the business trends (total receivables and payables) of the previous six months including the current month based on historic data. The trend line/bar graph is plotted based on the highs/peak.
- Payments Invoice Recon: This widget provides a snapshot of the reconciliation details of payments against the entity selected, i.e., invoice, cash flow, allocation, or finance. Click the respective icons to view these details as a doughnut or as a line graph. You can view the volume percentage of payment records that are manually reconciled, auto-reconciled, partially reconciled, and unreconciled. Using the filter

options, you can select a specific customer and/or modify the date range. Click the refresh icon to reset the data. If you have selected the line-graph option, you can click on specific trend-line points where the Volume (Y) axis meets the Month (X) axis. A pop-up window appears, displaying the names of the corporates and the count of records for that particular month and the reconciliation status.

- **Customer wise utilization trend:** This widget gives a bird's eye view of the utilization for each program plotted for each month. The limit type and date range can be selected from the filter option.
- Facility Wise Sanctioned Limit trend: This widget displays the sanctioned limit as a trend-line plotted over the preceding the six months. The filter option allows the user to select a specific entity and limit type along with time frame to plot this line.
- **Upcoming Repayments**: This widget displays the finance and interest payments that are due in the next 7 days as a bar graph. Each day displays the finance payment dues combined with the interest payment dues. A separate Interest payment due bar is displayed only if the underlying finance is not matured. On clicking the bar graph, the screen will pop-up with list of dues displaying the Finance Reference Number, Amount, and the Borrower name. The filter option allows the user to filter based on the start date, and currency
- Outstanding Pre-Shipment Finances: This widget displays the list of outstanding pre-shipment finances in form of doughnut. The finances are displayed separately for Finances with Linked Invoices (Eligible for Conversion to Post Shipment Finances) and Finances without Linked Invoices. On clicking the doughnut, the screen will pop-up with the list of finances displaying the Finance Reference No, Maturity Date, Total Outstanding Amount, Program Name, Buyer Name, and Supplier Name. The filter option allows the user to filter based on supplier, program, and buyer
- Settlement Trend for Pre-Shipment Finances: This widget displays the list of settled pre-shipment finances in form of trend line plotted over the preceding six months by default. The user can view the finances for 12 months. The settled finances are displayed in the following categories; Settled Through Post-Shipment Disbursement, Settled Through Invoice Payment, and Settled Through Direct Finance Payment. The filter option allows the user to filter the finances based on the borrower
- SLA Status Summary: This widget displays the SLA status of the transactions in three categories i.e., within SLA, nearing SLA, or breached SLA in form of doughnut. You can flip the widget to view the list of transactions in a tabular format. The filter option allows the user to filter the transactions based on the Customer Number, Branch, Process Name, Date Range, and SLA Status.

Perform following actions on the Dashboard screen:

- To add more portlets, click the Add icon located at the top-right corner of the Dashboard.
- To remove a portlet, click the **Remove** icon located at the portlet's top-right corner.
- To configure the portlet, click the Configure Tile located at the portlet's top-left corner.
- To flip the portlet view, click the **Flip Forward** or **Flip Back** icon.
- To change the portlet's position, click and hold the Drag to reorder icon at the portlet's bottom-center and then move portlet to the desired position.
- To apply filter on the portlet's data, click the Filter icon to view the pop-up select filter values.



# 2 Maintenance for Supply Chain Finance

This topic describes the maintenance of reference data to be set on day zero to use the Supply Chain Finance module.

To enable the functioning of Supply Chain Finance application, certain reference data needs to be set up on day zero. The user need to set up reference data like products, programs, limits, charge details, interest pricing, etc. The user may also need to identify administrators to perform admin related tasks (creating users, assigning tasks and functions to the users as per their profile, etc.,).

## Maintaining Core Reference Data

Certain core reference data is required to be set up for execution of Supply Chain Finance transactions such as country list, currency, customer category, holiday list, list of financial institutions/banks, branch, FX rates, and so on.

Refer the Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide for setting up core reference data.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

• System Parameters Maintenance

This topic describes the information to view and modify the day-zero system parameters for Supply Chain Finance module.

- Product Parameters Maintenance This topic describes the information to create new products and set its attributes.
- Program Parameters Maintenance This topic describes the information to create a new program for financing along with its attributes.
- Accounting Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries in Supply Chain Finance system.

- Alerts Maintenance This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition, and decisioning in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Charges Maintenance This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Supply Chain system.
- Insurance Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain details of the insurance company from where the banks intends to purchase insurance policies for covering the default risk of the debtor/borrower corporate.

- Interest Maintenance This topic describes the information to maintain the interest in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Limits Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the information to configure limit structures by mapping various limit types to appropriate entities.



# 2.1 System Parameters Maintenance

This topic describes the information to view and modify the day-zero system parameters for Supply Chain Finance module.

This screen displays the day-zero system parameters which are setup during implementation. This set up will be configured as part of Day 1 delivery of the application and can be modified by the bank through a UI, if required. The system parameters are segregated into the following data segments.

- Workflow Parameters
- Finance Parameters
- Dashboard Parameters
- Product Parameters
- Delinquency Parameters
- View System Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Supply Chain Finance module.

# 2.1.1 View System Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Supply Chain Finance module.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, Click System Parameters.
- 2. Under System Parameters, click View System Parameters.

The View System Parameters screen displays.

### Figure 2-1 View System Parameters

View System Parameters	L <sub>Q</sub> >	
90		8=
System Parameters: OBSCF I		
D Authorized		
Page 1 of 1 (1-1of 1 items) (< < 1 → >)		

3. Click Options icon and select Unlock to modify the records.

The System Parameters - Workflow Parameters screen displays.



0	2	3	(4)	(5)
Workflow Parameters	Finance Parameters	Dashboard Parameters	Product Parameters	Deliquency Parameters
orkflow Parameters				
imit Block - Finance	Limit Utilization - Finance	Limit Block - Invoice	Limit Utilizatio	on - Invoice
imit Type for Invoice Approval	FCI Enabled	External NPA Integration	Lending Syste	m Integration
Assignment 🔻				
woke Lending System EOD	Synchronous Account Response	Auto Auth - Refund	Synchronous	Payment Response
iquidate Pre-Shipment finances with Invoice Payment	Preshipment Finance Liquidation Preference	Incoming Payment Confirmation	Required	
	FIFO			

Figure 2-2 System Parameters - Workflow Parameters

On Workflow Parameters tab, specify the fields to configure the workflow parameters.
 For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Field Name** Description Limit Block – Finance Switch the toggle ON to enable limit blocking during finance transactions. Limit Utilization - Finance Switch the toggle ON to enable limit utilization and release during finance transactions. Limit Block – Invoice Switch the toggle ON to enable limit blocking during invoice transactions. Limit Utilization – Finance Switch the toggle ON to enable limit utilization and release during invoice transactions. Limit Type for Invoice Select the limit type required for invoice approval. Approval The available options are: **Credit Cover** Invoice • Assignment FCI Enabled Switch the toggle ON to enable or disable the FCI integration. **External NPA Integration** Switch the toggle ON to enable the NPA integration with external system. Lending System Switch the toggle ON to enable the Integration with lending system. Integration **Invoke Lending System** Switch the toggle ON to enable the Integration of EOD process with EOD the Lending System. Synchronous Account Switch the toggle ON to enable the account response as Response synchronous. Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto authorization required for Auto Auth – Refund the refund transactions. Synchronous Payment Switch the toggle ON to enable the payment response as Response synchronous. Liquidate Pre-Shipment Switch this toggle ON to enable the liquidation of pre-shipment finances with Invoice finances where post-shipment finance is not identified for an invoice. Payment †

Table 2-1 Workflow Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description	
Pre-Shipment Finance Liquidation Preference	Select the liquidation preference for the settlement of pre-shipment finance.	
	The available options are: • FIFO	
	Invoice linked with PO and FIFO	
	Invoice linked with PO	
	This field is mandatory if <b>Liquidate Pre-Shipment finances with Invoice Payment</b> is enabled.	
Incoming Payment Confirmation Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the confirmation for the incoming payment.	

## Table 2-1 (Cont.) Workflow Parameters - Field Description

## Note:

† For existing implementations where pre-shipment finances exist, a new parameter **Liquidate Pre-Shipment finances for Invoice Disbursement** is introduced at the system level.

## Note:

During version upgrade, the system will read the value of Liquidate Pre-Shipment finances for Invoice Disbursement and update the data for **Pre-Shipment Finance Liquidation Preference** and **Liquidation Order for Auto Debit** fields in Post-shipment programs based on this maintenance in the System Parameters. A migration script will be prepared for relevant Post-shipment programs during upgrade.

5. Click **Next** button.

The System Parameters - Finance Parameters screen displays.



Output the second se	2	3	(4) (5)
Workflow Parameters	Finance Parameters	Dashboard Parameters	Product Parameters Deliquency Parameters
nance Parameters			
Auto-Initiate Finance	Preferred Disbursement Mode	Disbursement Auto-Processing	Disbursement Auth Required
	Cheque 👻		
Minimum Finance Percentage	Maximum Finance Percentage	Minimum Tenor Days	Maximum Tenor Days
10	100	10	90
Stale Period	Multiple Disbursement	Auto Populate PO Required	Credit Limit Applicable
10			
Default Limit Exception Handling	Sub Limit - Validate Expiry	Recourse	Allow Auto-Processing - Overdue Borrower
Stop 👻			
Allow Disbursement - NPA Borrower	Reversal Auto Processing	Reversal Auth Required	Amendment Auto-Processing
Amendment Auth Required	Validate Limits for Finance Amendment	Maximum Records for Amendment Requ	Allow Back-dated Disbursements
		10	
Auto Settlement Applicable	Preferred Settlement Mode	Settlement Auto-Processing	Settlement Auth Required
	Cheque 🗸		
Prepayment Allowed	Part Repayment Allowed	Minimum Waiting Period	Maturity Date Calculation
		1	Invoice Due Date 🔻
Finance Settlement on Invoice Payment	Interest Refund Generation on	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party
	Part Payment 👻	Refund to beneficiary or pay	▼ Payment Party ▼
Appr Seq Before Due Date	Excess Refund Payment Mode	Appr Seq On Due Date	Appr Seq After Due Date
PIO	Account Transfer 🔹	PIO	PIO
NPA Appropriation Sequence	Liquidation Order for Auto Debit		
PIO	DEOIF		

Figure 2-3 System Parameters - Finance Parameters

6. On **Finance Parameters** tab, specify the fields to configure the finance parameters. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-2
 Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Auto-Initiate Finance	Switch the toggle ON to enable the Auto-Initiation of the finance disbursement transaction.
Preferred Disbursement Mode	Select the preferred disbursement mode for the finance transaction. The available options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT
Disbursement Auto – Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of the finance disbursement transaction.
Disbursement Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the authorization required for the disbursement of the finance transaction.
Minimum Finance Percentage	Specify the minimum finance percentage of Invoice amount allowed for financing.
Maximum Finance Percentage	Specify the minimum finance percentage of Invoice amount allowed for financing.
Minimum Tenor Days	Specify the minimum tenor allowed for a finance.
Maximum Tenor Days	Specify the maximum tenor allowed for a finance.
Stale Period	Specify the stale period in days after which the invoice cannot be financed any more. Stale period is calculated from Invoice date.
Multiple Disbursement	Switch this toggle ON if multiple disbursement is allowed on same invoice.



Field Name	Description
Auto Populate PO Required	Switch this toggle ON to auto populate the PO required.
Credit Limit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable the credit limits applicability to the product.
Default Limit Exception Handling	<ul> <li>Select the default exception handling for the Limit services.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Stop</li> <li>Skip</li> <li>Utilize</li> </ul>
Sub Limit - Validate Expiry	Switch the toggle ON to enable the Expiry date validation for the sub- limits.
Recourse	Switch the toggle ON to enable recourse for the program.
Allow Auto-Processing - Overdue Borrower	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of disbursement for Overdue borrower.
Allow Disbursement - NPA Borrower	Switch the toggle ON to enable the disbursement for NPA borrower.
Reversal Auto Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of finance reversal transaction.
Reversal Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the authorization required for the reversal of the finance transaction.
Amendment Auto- Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of finance amendment transaction.
Amendment Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the authorization required for the amendment of the finance transaction.
Validate Limits for Finance Amendment	Switch this toggle ON to enable limits validation for finance amendment transaction.
Maximum Records for Amendment Request	Specify the maximum number of finance amendment requests that can be raised.
Allow Back-Dated Disbursements	Switch the toggle ON to enable the back-dated disbursements.
Auto Settlement Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable Auto-Initiation of the finance repayment transaction.
Preferred Settlement Mode	<ul> <li>Select the preferred settlement mode for the finance transaction.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Account Transfer</li> <li>Cheque</li> <li>EFT</li> </ul>
Settlement Auto – Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of the finance repayment transaction.
Settlement Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the authorization required for the repayment of the finance transaction.
Prepayment Allowed	Switch the toggle ON to enable the prepayment for the finance. i.e., Part, or full repayment before the finance due date.
Part Repayment Allowed	Switch the toggle ON to enable the part repayment for the finance.
Minimum Waiting Period	Specify the minimum period up to which the finance cannot be closed. This should be enabled only if pre-closure is allowed.

 Table 2-2
 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Maturity Date Calculation	<ul> <li>Select the finance maturity date calculation method.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Business Date + Maximum Tenor</li> <li>Payment Due Date</li> <li>Invoice Due Date + Maximum Tenor</li> </ul>
Finance Settlement on Invoice Payment	Switch the toggle ON to enable the underlying Finance repayment post the manual recon for the Invoice payment.
Interest Refund Generation on	<ul> <li>Select the type of payment for Interest Refund to be generated.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Part Payment</li> <li>Full Payment</li> </ul>
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance should be handled. The available options are: • Auto-Reconcile • Auto-Reconcile and Refund • Manually-Reconcile • Refund to beneficiary or payment party
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amount. The available options are: • Beneficiary/Counter Party • Payment Party
Appr Seq Before Due Date	<ul> <li>Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received before due date.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>I - Interest</li> <li>P - Principal</li> <li>E - Penalty on Interest</li> </ul> </li> <li>Valid Values – PIE, PEI, IPE, IEP, EIP, EPI</li> </ul>
Excess Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT
Appr Seq On Due Date	<ul> <li>Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if payment is received on due date.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>I - Interest</li> <li>P - Principal</li> <li>E - Penalty on Interest</li> </ul> </li> <li>Valid Values – PIE, PEI, IPE, IEP, EIP, EPI</li> </ul>

## Table 2-2 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description	
Appr Seq After Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if payment is received after due date.	
	The available options are:	
	• P - Principal	
	• $\mathbf{O}$ - Penalty on Principal	
	E - Penalty on Interest	
	Valid Values – EOIP, EIOP, etc.,	
NPA Appropriation Sequence	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if payment is received after the finance has turned NPA.	
	The available options are:	
	• I - Interest	
	• <b>P</b> - Principal	
	O - Penalty on Principal	
	E - Penalty on Interest	
	Valid Values – EOIP, EIOP, etc.,	
Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Specify the default auto-debit liquidation order to be applied in case partial funds are debited from the payment party on auto-debit.	
	The available options are:	
	E - Penalty on Interest Outstanding	
	O - Penalty on Principal Outstanding	
	I – Monthly Interest Due	
	D - Overdue Finance (Delinquent finances)	
	F - Finance Due or Overdue (Outstanding Finances)	
	This field is mandatory if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled.	

Table 2-2 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

7. Click Next button.

The System Parameters - Dashboard Parameters screen displays.



	<b>Ø</b>			(5)
Workflow Parameters	Finance Parameters	Dashboard Parameters	Product Parameters	Deliquency Parameters
shboard Parameters				
ustomer Limit Trend Date Range	Customer Limit Trend Default Months	Facility Limit Trend Date Range	Facility Limit Trend Defa	ult Months
6	6	6	6	

On Dashboard Parameters tab, specify the fields to configure the dashboard parameters.
 For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Customer Limit Trend Date Range	Specify the date range for the customer limit trend in the dashboard.
Customer Limit Trend Default Months	Specify the month range for the customer limit trend in the dashboard.
Facility Limit Trend Date Range	Specify the date range for the facility limit trend in the dashboard.
Facility Limit Trend Default Months	Specify the month range for the facility limit trend in the dashboard.

### Table 2-3 Dashboard Parameters - Field Description

9. Click Next button.

The System Parameters - Product Parameters screen displays.

,	5					<u>/</u> Errors and Overrides	٦
Ø		<b>Ø</b>		<b>•</b>		(5)	
Workflow Parameters		Finance Parameters	Da	ashboard Parameters	Product Parameters	Deliquency Paran	meters
Schedule Type		Reference Date		Interest Component	Host Pro	duct Code	
Select	•	Select	•	Select	▼ Select	· ·	
	Required						
Add Reset	Required	Interest	Component 0	Host Product Code 🗘	External Product Code	e ≎ Action ≎	
Add Reset Schedule Type © Normal	Required  Reference Date  Value Date	Front E	Component 0	Host Product Code 🗘	External Product Code	e O Action O	
Add Reset Schedule Type © Normal	Reference Date  Value Date Value Date	Front E Rear Er	Component O inded	Host Product Code ○	External Product Code DESS SUPF	e O Action O	
Add Reset Schedule Type © Normal Compounding	Required Reference Date  Value Date Value Date Value Date Value Date	Front E Rear Er Rear Er	Component 0 inded	Host Product Code 0	External Product Code DESS SUPF BCVD	e O Action O : : :	
Add Reset Schedule Type 0 Normal Compounding Compounding	Required Reference Date  Value Date Value Date Value Date Payment Date	Front E Rear Er Rear Er Rear Er	Component 0 inded inded index	Host Product Code O	External Product Code DESS SUPF BCVD BCD	e O Action O : : : : :	
Add Reset Schedule Type   Normal Compounding Compounding Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of-	Reference Date © Value Date Value Date Value Date 4items)  < 4	Front E Front E Rear Er Rear Er Rear Er	Component 0 inded nded nded	Host Product Code C	External Product Code DESS SUPF BCVD BCD	e O Action O : : : : : :	

### Figure 2-5 System Parameters - Product Parameters

**10.** On **Product Parameters** tab, specify the fields to configure the parameters for product mapping between supply chain finance and the lending system.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-4 Product Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Schedule Type	Select the interest rate schedule.
	The available options are: <ul> <li>Normal</li> </ul>
	Compounding
Reference Date	Select the reference date for the interest schedule.
	<ul> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Value Date</li> <li>Payment Date</li> </ul>



Field	Description
Interest Component	Select the type of Interest component.
	The available options are: <ul> <li>Front Ended</li> <li>Rear Ended</li> </ul>
Host Product Code	Select the host product code to map individual supply chain products to external product codes.
External Product Code	Specify the product code defined in the Lending System.

## Table 2-4 (Cont.) Product Parameters - Field Description

- **11**. Once you enter the details, click **Add** or click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required
  - a. Once an entry is made in the grid, click in the Action column, to Edit or Delete it.
  - **b.** Transactions created in the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance application will be mapped to the appropriate products in the lending application basis the above features and mapping.



12. Click Next button.

The System Parameters - Delinquency Parameters screen displays.

Workflow Parameters	Finance Parameters	Dashboard Parameters	Product Parameters	3 Deliquency Parameters
liquency Parameters				
elinguency Status Select • Required	Status Description	Priority	Active	
Delinquency Status 0	Status Description 0	Priority 0	Active ©	Action ©
NORM	Normal Status	1	Ν	:
age 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	1 > >			

### Figure 2-6 System Parameters - Delinquency Parameters

On Delinquency Parameters tab, specify the fields to configure the product parameters.
 For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field Name	Description
Delinquency Status	Select the delinquency status as per the regulatory requirements. Relevant statuses maintained in lending system gets populated here.
	Example: • NORM - Normal Status • CAU - Caution • WACH - Watch Status
Status Description	Displays the description of the delinquency status selected.
	Example: • NORM - Normal Status • NAB - Non-Accrual Basis • WACH - Watch Status
Priority	Displays the priority of the delinquency status selected.
Active	Switch the toggle ON to enable the type of delinquency status as Active depending on regulatory requirements.

### Table 2-5 Delinquency Parameters - Field Description

- 14. Once you enter the details, click Add. or click Reset to reset the fields, if required
  - Once an entry is made in the grid, click in the **Action** column, to **Edit** or **Delete** it.
- 15. Click Save & Close to save the record and send for authorization (if applicable).

## Note:

If any flag in the system parameters is changed, the system promptly updates it upon authorization. However, processing the impact of the flag takes approximately 1-2 hours.

- On the View System Parameters screen, click Options icon and then select any of the following options:
  - a. Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - b. View To view the record details.

# 2.2 Product Parameters Maintenance

This topic describes the information to create new products and set its attributes.

Banks can create and categorize various products for financing.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Product Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create products and maintain its parameters.



• View Product Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize product records that have been created.

# 2.2.1 Create Product Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create products and maintain its parameters.

The product parameters are segregated into the following data segments.

- Basic Details
- Finance Parameters
- Repayment Parameters
- Credit Limit Mapping

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, Click Product Parameters. Under Product Parameters, Click Create Product Parameters.

The Create Product Parameters - Basic Details screen displays.

Basic	Details	Finar	ice Parameters		Repayment Parameters	Credit Li	nit Mapping
anch		Product Code			Product Description	Product Type	
All Allow	ved Restric					Select	•
				Required	Require	d	Required
oduct Category		Effective From			Expires On	Borrower	
Select	•	October 17, 20	22	Ē	ti i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	Select	-
	Required				Require	d	Required
signment Applicable		Auto Assignmen	t		Acceptance Applicable	Auto Acceptance	
ito Acceptance (Days)		Credit Limit Appl	icable		Accounting Applicable		
	~ ^						
	Required						
Allowed Branche	s						
				+			
Branch Code	Branch Name 🗘		Action 🗘				
No data to display.							
1 (0-60	(terms)						

## Figure 2-7 Create Product Parameters - Basic Details

3. On **Basic Details** tab, specify the fields to configure the basic details for the product being created.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field Name	Description
Branch†	<ul> <li>Select the option under which the product is to be created.</li> <li>All - Product defined is applicable to all the branches.</li> <li>Allowed - Product defined is applicable to only the selected branches.</li> <li>Restricted - Product defined is applicable to all the branches except the selected branches.</li> <li>You can select only one of the options at any given time.</li> </ul>
Product Code	Specify a unique code to identify the product.
Product Description	Specify a description for the product.
Product Type	Select whether the product is Buyer Centric or Supplier Centric.
Product Category	Select the underlying instrument category, whether <b>Invoice</b> or <b>Purchase Order</b> .
Effective From	Click the Calendar icon to select the date from when the product is active.
Expires On	Click the calendar icon to select the date up to when the product is valid.
Borrower	Select the borrower to be associated with the product, whether <b>Anchor</b> or <b>Spoke</b> .
Assignment Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if assignment on invoice is applicable for financing.
Auto Assignment	Switch the toggle ON if the assignment is to be performed automatically post invoice upload.
Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if acceptance on invoice is applicable for financing.
Auto Acceptance	Switch the toggle ON if the acceptance is to be performed automatically post invoice upload.
Auto Acceptance (Days)	Specify the number of days after which the instrument is automatically deemed as accepted.
Credit Limit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to map credit limits to the product.
	If you enable this toggle, the Credit Limit Mapping tab appears. You can map the limit type and related entities.
Accounting Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if accounting is applicable.

Table 2-6 Basic Details - Field Description

† On maintenance screens where product selection is required, only products relevant to the logged-in user's branch will be displayed.

For existing implementations where the application is used in a single branch, the existing products can be mapped to either **ALL** or **Allowed** branch options at the discretion of the bank or Financial Institution during upgrade to current release version.

For existing implementations where the application is used in multiple branches, the existing products must be mapped to respective branches under **Allowed** branch option at the discretion of the bank or Financial Institution during upgrade to current release version. Refer to **Services Installation Guide** for migration support.

- On selection of Allowed or Restricted branch type, the Allowed/Restricted Branches section displays. Perform the below actions to add branch(es) for the product being created.
  - a. Click Add to add a row.
  - b. In the Branch Code field, click Search.

The Branch Code pop-up screen displays.

- c. Enter the partial or complete code/name of the branch in the respective fields.
- d. Click Fetch. The relevant branch(es) appears.
- e. Select the required branch.
- f. Click Save in the Action column to save the row.
- g. Click Edit in the Action column to edit the row or click Delete in the Action column to delete the row.
- 5. Click Finance Parameters tab.

The Create Product Parameters - Finance Parameters screen displays.

Figure 2-8	<b>Create Product Parameters - Finance Parameters</b>
------------	---

Basic Details	Finance Parameters	Repayment Parameters	Credit Limit Mapping
Auto Finance Applicable	Preferred Disbursement Mode	Auto Settlement Applicable	Preferred Settlement Mode
	Account Transfer 🔹		Account Transfer 🔹
lin. Finance (%)	Max. Finance (%)	Min. Tenor(Days)	Max. Tenor(Days)
10.00 ~ ^	100.00 ~ ^	10 ~ ^	90 ~ ^
irace Days	Stale Period(Days)	Min Waiting Period(Days)	With Recourse
8 ~ ^	50 ~ ^	30 ~ ^	No
ssignment Amount Basis	Min Assignment (%)	Max Assignment (%)	
Acceptance Amount	4.00 ~ ^	7.00 ~ ^	
isbursement Auth Required	Disbursement Auto Processing	Settlement Auth Required	Settlement Auto Processing
ultiple Disbursement Allowed	Holiday Treatment for Future Funding		
	Next Business Day		

6. On **Finance Parameters** tab, specify the fields to configure the finance parameters for the product being created.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-7
 Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Auto-Initiate Finance	Switch the toggle ON to enable automated financing (Straight Through Processing) of instruments such as invoices, debit notes, and so on.
Preferred Disbursement Mode	<ul> <li>Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this product.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Account Transfer</li> <li>Cheque</li> <li>EFT</li> <li>This field is mandatory when Auto Initiate Finance is enabled.</li> </ul>
Auto Settlement Applicable †	Switch the toggle ON to enable automated settlement (repayment) for this product.
Preferred Settlement Mode	Select the preferred mode of settlement for this product. The available options are: Account Transfer Cheque EFT
Min. Finance (%)	Specify the minimum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this product.
Max. Finance (%)	Specify the maximum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this product.
Min. Tenor (Days)	Specify the minimum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this product.
Max. Tenor (Days)	Specify the maximum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this product.
Grace Days	Specify the number of grace days. This is the period post the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Stale Period (Days)	Specify the number of stale days. This is the period post the invoice date, after which the invoice becomes stale and will not be financed automatically any more for this product.
Min Waiting Period (Days)	Specify the minimum period up to which the finance cannot be closed for this product.
With Recourse	Select <b>Yes</b> to specify that the finance is allowed with recourse, else select <b>No</b> .
Assignment Amount Basis	Select the assignment amount type for financing a transaction of this product. The available options are: Acceptance Amount Net Invoice Amount



Field Name	Description
Min. Assignment (%)	Specify the minimum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this product.
Max. Assignment (%)	Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this product.
Disbursement Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable authorization for STP disbursement transactions.
Disbursement Auto Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic processing of disbursement transactions.
Settlement Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable authorization for STP finance settlement transactions.
Settlement Auto Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic processing of settlement transactions.
Amendment Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable amendment for this product.
Amendment Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable authorization for the finance amendment transactions.
Amendment Auto Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic processing of finance amendment transactions.
Multiple Disbursement Allowed	Switch the toggle ON to enable multiple finance disbursements for an invoice.
Holiday Treatment for Future Funding	Select the day to consider if the finance disbursement falls on a holiday.
	The available options are:  • Next Business Day
	Previous Business Day
Allow Back-Dated Disbursements	Switch the toggle ON to enable the back-dated disbursements for this product.

Table 2-7 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

<sup>†</sup> Pre-Shipment settlement gets initiated only if the **Auto Settlement Applicable** is enabled.

7. Click Repayment Parameters tab.

The Create Product Parameters - Repayment Parameters screen displays.

Basic Details	Finance Parameters	Repayment Parameters	Credit Limit Mapping
Pre-Payment Allowed	Part Payment Allowed	Maturity Date Calculation	Holiday Treatment
		Business Date + Max Tenor 🔹	Next Business Date 🔻
Ippropriation Sequence (Note: P.Principal Amount, I: Interest ) In Due Date	Amount, O: Penalty on Principal & E:Penalty on Interest)' Before Due Date	After Due Date	NPA
EIP	PIE	EIPO	POIE
leconciliation Towards	Auto Debit Applicable	Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Debit Party On Due Date
Finance 👻		DEIO	Buyer -
Debit A/C. Type On Due Date	Debit Party After Due Date	Liquidation order (Note: I: Monthly Interest due, E-Penalty on Intere outstanding,Overdue, O: Penalty on Principal outstanding, F Frinan- overdue(Includes all components) & Frinances due (delinquent finan Debit A/C. Type After Due Date	sst tes due or nores))'
OD A/C 🔹	Buyer	CASA 👻	
nterest Refund Handling	Interest Refund Payment Mode	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party
Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP 🔹	Account Transfer 🔹	Refund to beneficiary or pay	Beneficiary/Counter Party 🔹
xcess Refund Payment Mode			
Account Transfer 🔹			

## Figure 2-9 Create Product Parameters - Repayment Parameters

8. On **Repayment Parameters** tab, specify the fields to configure the repayment parameters for the product being created.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-8 Re	epayment Parameters -	- Field Description
--------------	-----------------------	---------------------

Field Name	Description	
Pre-Payment Allowed	Switch the toggle ON if prepayment is allowed for finances availed under this product, i.e., part, or full repayment before the finance due date.	
Part Payment Allowed	Switch the toggle on if part payment is allowed for finances availed under this product.	
Maturity Date Calculation	<ul> <li>Select the basis for calculating the maturity date of the finance.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>Invoice option selected in Product Category:</li> <li>Invoice Due Date</li> <li>Business Date + Max Tenor</li> <li>Invoice Due Date</li> </ul> </li> <li>PO option selected in Product Category: <ul> <li>PO option selected in Product Category:</li> <li>PO Date</li> <li>PO Date + Max Tenor</li> <li>Business Date + Max Tenor</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Holiday Treatment	<ul> <li>Select the value if the maturity date falls on a holiday for this product.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Next Business Date</li> <li>No Change</li> <li>Previous Business Date</li> </ul>	



Field Name	Description	
On Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received on due date.	
	The available options are: <b>P</b> – Principal Amount	
	• I – Interest Amount	
	E – Penalty on Interest	
Before Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received before due date.	
	P – Principal Amount	
	• I – Interest Amount	
	E – Penalty on Interest	
After Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received after due date.	
	The available options are:	
	I – Interest Amount	
	O - Penalty on Principal	
	E – Penalty on Interest	
NPA	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received after the finance has turned NPA.	
	The available options are:	
	P – Principal Amount     I – Interest Amount	
	• <b>O</b> - Penalty on Principal	
	E – Penalty on Interest	
Reconciliation Towards	Select whether the reconciliation is towards <b>Invoice</b> or <b>Finance</b> .	
Auto Debit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if the account should be auto debited on the finance due date for this product.	
Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Specify the default auto-debit liquidation order to be applied in case partial funds are debited from the payment party on auto-debit.	
	The available options are:	
	<ul> <li>O - Penalty on Principal Outstanding</li> </ul>	
	I – Monthly Interest Due	
	<ul> <li>D - Overdue Finance (Delinquent finances)</li> <li>E - Finance Due on Overdue (Overlanding Finances)</li> </ul>	
	• F - Finance Due or Overdue (Outstanding Finances)	
Dabit Party On Dua Data	Select the party from where account the amount should be debited	
Debit Party On Due Date	The available options are:	
	• Buyer	
	Supplier	
	This field is mandatory if <b>Auto Debit Applicable</b> is enabled.	
Debit A/C. Type On Due Date	Select the account Type to be debited.	
	CASA	
	• OD A/C	
	This field is mandatory if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled.	

 Table 2-8
 (Cont.) Repayment Parameters - Field Description


Field Name	Description
Debit Party After Due Date	Select the party from whose account the amount should be debited, if the business date is greater than finance maturity date for this product. The available options are: Buyer Supplier
Debit A/C. Type After Due Date	<ul> <li>Select the account type to be debited if the business date is greater than finance maturity date for this product.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>CASA</li> <li>OD A/C</li> <li>This field is mandatory if Auto Dabit Applicable is applied.</li> </ul>
Margin Handling	<ul> <li>Select how the margin should be handled.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier</li> <li>Manually Settle O/s Finances</li> <li>Refund to the Supplier</li> <li>Settle with Outstanding Finances</li> </ul> </li> <li>This field is displayed only if Product Category is selected as Invoice in Basic Details tab.</li> </ul>
Margin Payment Mode	<ul> <li>Select the mode of payment for the margin amount.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>Account Transfer</li> <li>Cheque</li> <li>EFT</li> </ul> </li> <li>This field is displayed only if Margin Handling is selected as Refund to the Supplier or Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier.</li> </ul>
Interest Refund Handling	<ul> <li>Select how the interest refund should be handled.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP</li> <li>Manually Settle O/s Finances</li> <li>Refund to the Interest Bearing Party</li> <li>Settle with Outstanding Finances</li> </ul>
Interest Refund Payment Mode	<ul> <li>Select the mode of payment for the interest refunds.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>Account Transfer</li> <li>Cheque</li> <li>EFT</li> </ul> </li> <li>This field is displayed only if Interest Refund Handling is selected as Refund to the Interest Bearing Party or Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP.</li> </ul>
Excess Handling	Select how the excess payment made towards settlement of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The available options are: • Auto-Reconcile • Auto-Reconcile and Refund • Manually-Reconcile • Refund to beneficiary or payment party

### Table 2-8 (Cont.) Repayment Parameters - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amount to. The available options are: • Beneficiary/Counter Party • Payment Party
Excess Refund Payment Mode	<ul> <li>Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Account Transfer</li> <li>Cheque</li> <li>EFT</li> </ul>

#### Table 2-8 (Cont.) Repayment Parameters - Field Description

9. Click Credit Limit Mapping tab.

The Create Product Parameters - Credit Limit Mapping screen displays.

#### Figure 2-10 Credit Limit Mapping

Create Product	Parameters						N	Errors &	Overrides
Basic	Details	Finance Pa	rameters		Repaymen	t Parameters	43	Credit Limit Mapping	
Limit Event		Transaction Event			Entity		Limit Type		
Select	-	Select	-		Select	•	Select	•	
Sub Levels Applicable	Required		Required		Recourse	Required		Required	
Select		Sub Level Exception Han	dling		Select	•	Add/Edit Res	set	
Limit Event 0	Transaction Event	Entity 0	Limit Type 🗘	Sub Le	vels Applicable 🗘	Sub Level Exception Handling	0	Recourse 0	Action 0
BLOCK	DISBURSEMENT	IMPORTFACTOR	ASSIGNMENT	INSUR	ANCE_CO	Sub Level Exception Handlin	g	N	:
Page 1 of 1 (1 d	of 1 items) I< 4 1 > 2								
									Cancel Save

 On Credit Limit Mapping tab, specify the fields to configure the credit limits for the product being created. This tab is displayed only if Credit Limit Applicable is enabled in the Basic Details tab.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

 Table 2-9
 Credit Limit Mapping - Field Description

Field Name	Description	
Limit Event	Select the event for which the limit is to be applied.	
Transaction Event	Select the transaction event for which the limit event is to be applied.	
Entity	Select the main entity for which the limit is to be applied.	
Limit Type	Select the type of limit.	



Field Name	Description
Sub Levels Applicable	Select the applicable sub-level entities/nodes.
Recourse	Select whether recourse is applicable.

#### Table 2-9 (Cont.) Credit Limit Mapping - Field Description

**11.** Click **Sub Level Exception Handling** link to specify the exception handling behavior for the sub-level entities/nodes.

The Sub Level Exception Handling pop-up screen displays.

#### Figure 2-11 Sub Level Exception Handling

Sub Level Exception Handling	1			×
Sub Levels Applicable 🗘	Expired Limit Exception Handling 💲	Breach Limit Exception Handling 0	Expired and Breach Limit Exception Handling 🛛 🗘	
INSURANCE_CO	Utilize 🔻	Stop ~	Skip	-
PRODUCT	Skip	Skip		-
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)			Skip	
			Stop	
			Utilize	

12. On **Sub Level Exception Handling** screen, specify the fields to set the exception handling behavior.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field Name	Description	
Sub Levels Applicable	Displays the selected sub-level entities/nodes.	
Expired Limit Exception Handling	Select the exception handling behavior when the limit is expired. The available options are: Skip Stop	
	• Otilize	
Breach Limit Exception Handling	<ul> <li>Select the exception handling behavior when the limit is breached.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Skip</li> <li>Stop</li> <li>Utilize</li> </ul>	
Expired and Breach Limit Exception Handling	Select the exception handling behavior when the limit is both expired and breached. The available options are: Skip Stop Utilize	

#### Table 2-10 Sub Level Exception Handling - Field Description

- Select the required exception behaviors and click **Ok** to save the details.
- **13**. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
- **14.** Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.



- **15.** Perform the following steps to act on the records in the grid.
  - Click Options icon in the Action column to edit or delete the row.
- 16. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

### 2.2.2 View Product Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize product records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Product Parameters. Under Product Parameters, click View Product Parameters.

The View Product Parameters screen displays.

Product Description: This is PRD1	Product Description: VENDOR FINANCE REFUN :	Product Description: This is PRD4 abc	Product Description: GP Product	Product Description: Vendor Finance	
Product Code PRD1 Branch Code 004	Product Code VEN1 Branch Code 004	Product Code PRD4 Branch Code 004	Product Code GPRD Branch Code 004	Product Code VENF Branch Code 004	
🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 21	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖄 7	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 6	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3	
Product Description:	Product Description:	Product Description:	Product Description:	Product Description:	
Factoring With Recourse	PRDOPRODUCT 8	PRDR i	This is PRD5 I	aq ŝ	
Product Code FACR Branch Code 004	Product Code PRD0 Branch Code 004	Product Code PRDR Branch Code 004	Product Code PRD5 Branch Code 004	Product Code aq Branch Code 004	
🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	
ge I of 5	(1 - 10 of 26 items)  < 4 1 2 3	• >			

#### Figure 2-12 View Product Parameters

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product Code, Product Type, Product Category, Borrower, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
  - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.



- **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
  - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
  - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
  - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
  - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
  - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

# 2.3 Program Parameters Maintenance

This topic describes the information to create a new program for financing along with its attributes.

A program is a linkage of a buyer to one or more suppliers or linkage of a supplier to one or more buyers.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Program Parameters
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to create products and maintain its
   parameters.
- View Program Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize program records that have been created.

### 2.3.1 Create Program Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create products and maintain its parameters.

The program parameters are segregated into the following data segments.

- Basic Information
- Finance Parameters
- Link Spokes

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, Click Program Parameters. Under Program Parameters, Click Create Program Parameters.

The Create Program Parameters - Basic Information screen displays.

Create Program Parameters			5	🛆 Errors & Overrides	1:
Basic Information		Finance Parameters		Ink Spokes	
ogram Code	Program Name	Product	Anchor		
PR98	Program for Goods Manufacture	PRD1 - This is PRD1 👻	Search	Q	
elationship	Effective From	Expires On	Reconciliation Towards	Required	
Q	January 20, 2020	June 30, 2023	Finance	•	
signment Applicable	Auto Assignment	Acceptance Applicable	Auto Acceptance		
ito Acceptance (Days)	Two Factor Applicable	Factoring Profile	Insurance Applicable		
11 ~ ^		Export Factoring			

### Figure 2-13 Create Program Parameters - Basic Information

3. On **Basic Information** tab, specify the fields to configure the basic information for the program being created.



 Table 2-11
 Basic Information - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Program Code	Specify a unique code to identify the program.
Program Name	Specify a name for the program.
Product †	Select the underlying finance product to be associated with the program.
Anchor	Click the search icon to select the anchor for the program. An anchor can be a customer or a non-customer.
Relationship	Click the search icon to select the relationship associated with the selected anchor.
Effective From	Click the Calendar icon to select the date from when the program is active.
	If the field is left blank, then the branch date is considered by default.
Expires On	Click the calendar icon and select the date up to when the program is valid.
Reconciliation towards	Select whether the reconciliation is towards Invoice or Finance.
Assignment Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable assignment on invoice applicable for financing.
Auto Assignment	Switch the toggle ON to enable assignment automatically post invoice upload.
Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable acceptance for invoice applicable for financing
Auto Acceptance	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic acceptance of an instrument for the program.



Field Name	Description
Auto Acceptance (Days)	Specify the number of days after which the instrument is automatically deemed as accepted under this program.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Auto Acceptance Applicable</b> is enabled.
Two Factor Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable a two-factor system for the program in case the anchor is trading with foreign buyers/suppliers.
Factoring Profile	Select the profile for factoring as Import Factoring or Export Factoring.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Two Factor Applicable</b> toggle is enabled.
Insurance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable insurance for the program.

#### Table 2-11 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

#### Note:

† On maintenance screens where program selection is required, programs linked to the products that are relevant to the logged-in user's branch gets displayed.

#### 4. Click Finance Parameters tab.

The Create Program Parameters - Finance Parameters screen displays.

#### Figure 2-14 Create Program Parameters - Finance Parameters

Busic mornation			Link Spokes
Auto Finance Applicable	Preferred Disbursement Mode	Auto Settlement Applicable	Preferred Settlement Mode
Yes 👻	Cheque 👻	Yes 🔻	Cheque 👻
fin. Finance (%)	Max. Finance (%)	Min. Tenor(Days)	Max. Tenor(Days)
13.00 ~ ^	41.00 🗸 🔨	27 🗸 🔨	61 ~ ^
irace Days	Stale Period(Days)	With Recourse	Disbursement Currency
25 🗸 🔨	10 ~ ^	Yes 👻	USD 🗸
auto Debit Applicable	Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Disbursement Auth Required	Disbursement Auto Processing
Yes 💌	DEIOF	No 👻	No
Settlement Auth Required	Settlement Auto Processing	Interest Bearing Party	Margin Handling
Yes 👻	No	Anchor 👻	Auto-Settle and Refund to S 🔻
Margin Payment Mode	Interest Refund Handling	Interest Refund Payment Mode	Excess Handling
Account Transfer 🔹	Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP 🛛 👻	Account Transfer 🗸	Auto-Reconcile and Refund
ixcess Refund Party	Excess Refund Payment Mode	Multiple Disbursement Allowed	Holiday Treatment for Future Funding
Beneficiary/Counter Party 🔹	Cheque 👻	No 👻	Next Business Day 👻
din Assignment (%)	Max Assignment (%)	Credit Cover (%)	Credit Cover Start Date
8.00 ~ ^	15.00 🗸 🔨	17.00 🗸 🔨	July 27, 2023
redit Cover End Date			
July 31, 2023			

5. On **Finance Parameters** tab, specify the fields to configure the finance parameters for the program being created.





Field Name	Description
Auto-Initiate Finance	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable auto financing under this program. Else select <b>No</b> .
Preferred Disbursement Mode	<ul> <li>Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this program.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>Account Transfer</li> <li>Cheque</li> <li>EFT</li> </ul> </li> <li>This field is mandatory if Auto-Initiate Finance is enabled</li> </ul>
Auto Settlement Applicable †	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable automated settlement (repayment), under this program. Else select <b>No</b>
Preferred Settlement Mode	Select the preferred mode of settlement for this program. The available options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT
Min. Finance (%)	Specify the minimum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this program.
Max. Finance (%)	Specify the maximum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this program.
Min. Tenor (Days)	Specify the minimum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this program.
Max. Tenor (Days)	Specify the maximum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this program.
Grace Days	Specify the number of grace days. This is the period post the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Stale Period (Days)	Specify the number of stale days. This is the period post the invoice date, after which the invoice becomes stale and will not be financed automatically any more for this program.
With Recourse	Select <b>Yes</b> to specify that the finance is allowed with recourse, else select <b>No</b> .
Disbursement Currency	Select the currency in which the finance should be disbursed. This field is mandatory when <b>Auto-Initiate Finance</b> is enabled.
Auto Debit Applicable	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable auto debit to recover the outstanding finance due from the borrower for this program. Else select <b>No</b> .
Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	<ul> <li>Specify the default auto-debit liquidation order to be applied in case partial funds are debited from the payment party on auto-debit.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>E - Penalty on Interest Outstanding</li> <li>O - Penalty on Principal Outstanding</li> <li>I – Monthly Interest Due</li> <li>D - Overdue Finance (Delinquent finances)</li> <li>F - Finance Due or Overdue (Outstanding Finances)</li> </ul> </li> <li>This field is mandatory if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled.</li> </ul>
Disbursement Auth Required	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable authorization for the disbursement transactions under this program. Else select <b>No</b> .

### Table 2-12 Finance Parameters - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Disbursement Auto Processing	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable automatic processing of disbursement transactions under this program. Else select <b>No</b> .
Amendment Auth Required	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable authorization for the amendment transactions under this program. Else select <b>No</b> .
	This field appears only if the <b>Product</b> selected has <b>Amendment Applicable</b> enabled.
Amendment Auto Processing	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable automatic processing of amendment transactions under this program. Else select <b>No</b> .
	This field appears only if the <b>Product</b> selected has <b>Amendment Applicable</b> enabled.
Settlement Auth Required	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable authorization for the settlement transactions under this program. Else select <b>No</b> .
Settlement Auto Processing	Select <b>Yes</b> enable automatic processing of settlement transactions under this program. Else select <b>No</b> .
Interest Bearing Party	Select the party that bears the interest.
	The available options are:
	Spoke
Margin Handling	Select how the margin should be handled.
	The available options are:
	Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier
	Manually Settle O/S Finances     Refund to the Supplier
	Settle with Outstanding Finances
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Product</b> selected in this program has <b>Product Category</b> selected as <b>Invoice</b> .
Margin Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the margin amount.
	The available options are:
	Account Transfer     Cheque
	• EFT
	This field is displayed only if <b>Margin Handling</b> is selected as <b>Refund</b> to the Supplier or Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier.
Interest Refund Handling	Select how the interest refund should be handled.
	The available options are:
	Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP     Manually Settle O/s Finances
	Refund to the Interest Bearing Party
	Settle with Outstanding Finances
Interest Refund Payment	Select the mode of payment for the interest refunds.
Mode	The available options are:
	Account Transfer     Chague
	• EFT
	This field is displayed only if <b>Interest Refund Handling</b> is selected as <b>Refund to the Interest Bearing Party</b> or <b>Auto-Settle and</b> <b>Refund to IBP</b> .

Table 2-12	(Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description	



Field Name	Description
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled.
	The available options are: • Auto-Reconcile
	Auto-Reconcile and Refund
	Manually-Reconcile
	Refund to beneficiary or payment party
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amount to.
	The available options are:
	Beneficiary/Counter Party
	Payment Party
Excess Refund Payment	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund.
	Account Transfer
	Cheque
	• EFT
Multiple Disbursement	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable multiple finance disbursements for an invoice.
Allowed	Else select <b>No</b> .
Holiday Treatment for Future Funding	Select the day to consider if the finance disbursement falls on a holiday.
	The available options are:
	Next Business Day     Provious Business Day
	• Flevious Busiliess Day
Min Assignment (%)	for financing a transaction of this program.
Max Assignment (%)	Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this program.
Credit Cover (%)	Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction under this program.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Product</b> selected in this program has <b>Limit Type</b> selected as <b>Assignment</b> .
Credit Cover Start Date	Specify the credit cover start date for the transaction under this program.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Product</b> selected in this program has <b>Limit Type</b> selected as <b>Assignment</b> .
Credit Cover End Date	Specify the credit cover end date for the transaction under this program.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Product</b> selected in this program has <b>Limit Type</b> selected as <b>Assignment</b> .
Allow Back-Dated Disbursements	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable back-dated disbursements for the transaction under this program. Else select <b>No</b> .

### Table 2-12 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

### Note:

† Pre-Shipment settlement gets initiated only if the **Auto Settlement Applicable** is enabled.

Note: The application supports defining a specific assignment amount during a transaction. Similarly, a specific credit cover percentage can be defined against exposure on the import factor or buyer.

6. Click Link Spokes tab.

The Create Program Parameters - Link Spokes screen displays.

Figure 2-15	<b>Create Program Parameters</b>	- Link Spokes
-------------	----------------------------------	---------------

cuter	rogram Parame	eters							Errors & Overr	tdes 1
	Basic	Information			Finance Parameters			Link S	pokes	
ke		Int	erest Bearing Party		Import Factor					
00687	C	۲ L	Anchor	•	OBCMS-UNIVER	RSAL-BANK Q				
p Finance A	pplicable	Pri	eferred Disbursement Mode		Auto Settlement Ap	plicable	Pri	ferred Settlement Mode		
25		•	Cheque	-	Yes	-	,	Account Transfer	-	
. Finance (9	6)	Ma	ix. Finance (%)		Min. Tenor(Days)		Ma	ix. Tenor(Days)		
0.00	× .	<u>^</u>	28.00	~ ^	12	~ ^	:	59	~ ^	
ce Days		Sta	ale Period(Days)		With Recourse		Di	bursement Currency		
,	× .	<b>^</b>	3	~ ^	Yes	-	1	JSD	-	
o Debit App	licable	Lic	uidation Order for Auto Deb	it	Disbursement Auth	Required	Di	bursement Auto Processir	ng .	
es		•	DEIOF		Yes	•		/es	•	
lement Aut	h Required	Se	ttlement Auto Processing		Margin Handling		Ma	rgin Payment Mode		
25		•	/es	•	Auto-Settle and	Refund to S 👻	1	FT	-	
rest Refund	l Handling	Int	erest Refund Payment Mode		Excess Handling		Ex	ess Refund Party		
uto-Settle	and Refund to IBP	• 7	Account Transfer	•	Auto-Reconcile	and Refund 🔹	1	3eneficiary/Counter Par	ty 👻	
ess Refund I	Payment Mode	Mu	Itiple Disbursement Allowed		Min Assignment (%		Ma	ix Assignment (%)		
ccount Tra	insfer	•	/es	•	9.00	~ ^		23.00	~ ^	
dit Cover (%	5)	Cri	adit Cover Start Date		Credit Cover End Da	te	Lic	uidate Pre-Shipment Fina	nces	
b.00	× .	• I	uly 12, 2023		July 19, 2023	Ē				
Shipment F	Program	Pre	e-shipment Finance Liquidati	on Preference	External Code					
elect			nvoice Linked with PO	•				Add/Edit Reset		
oke 0	Min. Finance (%)	Import Factor 0	Max. Finance (%) 🗘	Min Assignment (%) 🗘	Max Assignment (%) 🗘	Min. Tenor(Days) 🗘	Credit Cover (%) 🗘	Max. Tenor(Days) 💲	External Code 0	Action 0
lt	10	OBCMS-UNIVERSAL-BAN	K 28	9	23	12	16	39	External Code	:
ge 1	of 1 (1 of 1 items)									
ument Upla	aad atus All	•								

7. On Link Spokes tab, specify the fields to link multiple spokes/counterparties to the anchor and configure the finance parameters.



Field Name	Description
Spoke	Click the search icon to select a spoke for the program. A Spoke can be a customer or a non-customer.
Interest Bearing Party	Select the party that bears the interest.
	The available options are:
	Anchor     Snoke
Import Factor	Click the search icon to select the import factor to be linked to the
	spoke.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Two Factor Applicable</b> is enabled in the <b>Basic Information</b> tab.
Insurance Company	Click the search icon to select the insurance company to be linked to the spoke.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Insurance Applicable</b> is enabled in the <b>Basic Information</b> tab.
Auto-Initiate Finance	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable auto financing for this spoke. Else select <b>No</b> .
Preferred Disbursement Mode	Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this spoke.
	Account Transfer
	Cheque
	• EFT
	This field is mandatory if <b>Auto-Initiate Finance</b> is enabled.
Auto Settlement Applicable †	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable automated settlement (repayment) for this spoke. Else select <b>No</b> .
Preferred Settlement Mode	Select the preferred mode of settlement for this spoke.
	The available options are:
	Cheque
	• EFT
Min. Finance (%)	Specify the minimum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Max. Finance (%)	Specify the maximum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Min. Tenor (Days)	Specify the minimum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Max. Tenor (Days)	Specify the maximum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Grace Days	Specify the number of grace days.
	This is the period post the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Stale Period (Days)	Specify the number of stale days.
	This is the period post the invoice date, after which the invoice becomes stale and will not be financed automatically any more for this program.
With Recourse	Select <b>Yes</b> to specify that the finance is allowed with recourse, else select <b>No</b> .
Disbursement Currency	Select the currency in which the finance should be disbursed for this spoke.
	This field is mandatory when <b>Auto-Initiate Finance</b> is enabled.

Table 2-13 Link Spokes - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Auto Debit Applicable	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable auto debit to recover the outstanding finance due from the borrower for this spoke. Else select <b>No</b>
Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	<ul> <li>Specify the default auto-debit liquidation order to be applied in case partial funds are debited from the payment party on auto-debit.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>E - Penalty on Interest Outstanding</li> <li>O - Penalty on Principal Outstanding</li> <li>I – Monthly Interest Due</li> <li>D - Overdue Finance (Delinquent finances)</li> <li>F - Finance Due or Overdue (Outstanding Finances)</li> </ul> </li> <li>This field is mandatory if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled</li> </ul>
Disbursement Auth Required	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable authorization for the disbursement transactions for this spoke. Else select <b>No</b> .
Disbursement Auto Processing	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable automatic processing of disbursement transactions for this spoke. Else select <b>No</b> .
Amendment Auth Required	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable authorization for the amendment transactions for this spoke. Else select <b>No</b> .
	This field appears only if the <b>Product</b> selected has <b>Amendment Applicable</b> enabled.
Amendment Auto Processing	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable automatic processing of amendment transactions for this spoke. Else select <b>No</b> . This field appears only if the <b>Product</b> selected has <b>Amendment</b> <b>Applicable</b> enabled.
Settlement Auth Required	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable authorization for the settlement transactions for this spoke. Else select <b>No</b> .
Settlement Auto Processing	Select <b>Yes</b> enable automatic processing of settlement transactions for this spoke. Else select <b>No</b> .
Margin Handling	<ul> <li>Select how the margin should be handled.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier</li> <li>Manually Settle O/s Finances</li> <li>Refund to the Supplier</li> <li>Settle with Outstanding Finances</li> </ul> </li> <li>This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Product Category selected as Invoice.</li> </ul>
Margin Payment Mode	<ul> <li>Select the mode of payment for the margin amount.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Account Transfer</li> <li>Cheque</li> <li>EFT</li> <li>This field is displayed only if Margin Handling is selected as Refund to the Supplier or Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier.</li> </ul>
Interest Refund Handling	Select how the interest refund should be handled. The available options are: • Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP • Manually Settle O/s Finances • Refund to the Interest Bearing Party • Settle with Outstanding Finances

### Table 2-13 (Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description



Field NameDescriptionInterest Refund Payment ModeSelect the mode of payment for the interest refunds. The available options are: 		
Interest Refund Payment ModeSelect the mode of payment for the interest refunds. The available options are: 	Field Name	Description
Initial and the interest Bearing Party or Auto-Settle and Refund to the Interest Bearing Party or Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP.         Excess Handling       Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The available options are: <ul> <li>Auto-Reconcile</li> <li>Auto-Reconcile</li> <li>Auto-Reconcile</li> <li>Refund to beneficiary or payment party</li> </ul> Excess Refund Party         Select the party to refund the excess amount to. The available options are: <ul> <li>Beneficiary/Counter Party</li> <li>Payment Party</li> </ul> Excess Refund Payment Mode                 Multiple Disbursement Allowed                Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: <ul> <li>Cheque</li> <li>EFT</li> </ul> Multiple Disbursement Allowed                  Assignment (%)                               Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.               Credit Cover (%)	Interest Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the interest refunds. The available options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT This field is displayed only if Interest Potund Handling is selected
Excess HandlingSelect how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The available options are: • Auto-Reconcile • Auto-Reconcile • Refund to beneficiary or payment partyExcess Refund PartySelect the party to refund the excess amount to. The available options are: • Beneficiary/Counter Party • Payment PartyExcess Refund Payment ModeSelect the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFTMultiple Disbursement AllowedSelect Yes to enable multiple finance disbursements for an invoice. Else select No.Min Assignment (%)Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.Max Assignment (%)Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction for this spoke.Credit Cover (%) This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Credit Cover End Date Finances 1 the splicable only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances 1 the splicable pre-shipment programs.Pre-Shipment Program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Pre-Shipment Program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Pre-Shipment Program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Pre-Shipment Program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances 1 the select of up only if Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances is enabled.		as Refund to the Interest Bearing Party or Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP.
The available options are: • Auto-Reconcile • Auto-Reconcile and Refund • Manually-Reconcile 	Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled.
Excess Refund PartySelect the party to refund the excess amount to. The available options are: • Beneficiary/Counter Party • Payment PartyExcess Refund Payment ModeSelect the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFTMultiple Disbursement AllowedSelect Yes to enable multiple finance disbursements for an invoice. Else select No.Min Assignment (%)Specify the minimum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.Max Assignment (%)Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.Credit Cover (%)Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction for this spoke.Credit Cover Start DateSpecify the credit cover start date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Credit Cover End DateSpecify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances † †Switch the toggle ON to enable linking of Pre-Shipment and Post- Shipment programs.Pre-Shipment Program enabled.Displays the applicable pre-shipment programs auto populated for the selected supplice-buyer combination. This field is enabled only if Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances is enabled.		<ul> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Auto-Reconcile</li> <li>Auto-Reconcile and Refund</li> <li>Manually-Reconcile</li> <li>Refund to beneficiary or payment party</li> </ul>
The available options are: • Beneficiary/Counter Party • Payment PartyExcess Refund Payment ModeSelect the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFTMultiple Disbursement AllowedSelect Yes to enable multiple finance disbursements for an invoice. Else select No.Min Assignment (%) for financing a transaction of this spoke.Specify the minimum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.Credit Cover (%)Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction for this spoke.Credit Cover Start Date Credit Cover End DateSpecify the credit cover start date for the transaction for this spoke.Credit Cover End Date Finances † †Specify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke.Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances † †Switch the toggle ON to enable linking of Pre-Shipment and Post- Shipment programs.Pre-Shipment Program Finances † 1Displays the applicable pre-shipment programs auto populated for the selected only if Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances is enabled.	Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amount to.
Excess Refund Payment ModeSelect the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: 		The available options are: <ul> <li>Beneficiary/Counter Party</li> <li>Payment Party</li> </ul>
Multiple Disbursement AllowedSelect Yes to enable multiple finance disbursements for an invoice. Else select No.Min Assignment (%)Specify the minimum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.Max Assignment (%)Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.Credit Cover (%)Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction for this spoke.Credit Cover Start DateSpecify the credit cover start date for the transaction for this spoke.Credit Cover End DateSpecify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Credit Cover End DateSpecify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances † †Switch the toggle ON to enable linking of Pre-Shipment and Post- Shipment programs.Pre-Shipment Program enabled.Displays the applicable pre-shipment programs auto populated for the selected supplier-buyer combination. This field is enabled only if Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances is enabled.	Excess Refund Payment Mode	<ul> <li>Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Account Transfer</li> <li>Cheque</li> <li>EFT</li> </ul>
Min Assignment (%)Specify the minimum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.Max Assignment (%)Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.Credit Cover (%)Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction for this spoke.Credit Cover Start DateSpecify the credit cover start date for the transaction for this spoke.Credit Cover End DateSpecify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke.Credit Cover End DateSpecify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke.Liquidate Pre-Shipment 	Multiple Disbursement Allowed	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable multiple finance disbursements for an invoice. Else select <b>No</b> .
Max Assignment (%)Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.Credit Cover (%)Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Credit Cover Start DateSpecify the credit cover start date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Credit Cover Start DateSpecify the credit cover start date for the transaction for this spoke. 	Min Assignment (%)	Specify the minimum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Credit Cover (%)Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Credit Cover Start DateSpecify the credit cover start date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Credit Cover End DateSpecify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances † †Switch the toggle ON to enable linking of Pre-Shipment and Post- Shipment programs.Pre-Shipment Program ended.Displays the applicable pre-shipment programs auto populated for the selected supplier-buyer combination. This field is enabled only if Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances is enabled.	Max Assignment (%)	Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Credit Cover Start DateSpecify the credit cover start date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Credit Cover End DateSpecify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances † †Switch the toggle ON to enable linking of Pre-Shipment and Post- Shipment programs.Pre-Shipment ProgramDisplays the applicable pre-shipment programs auto populated for the selected supplier-buyer combination. This field is enabled only if Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances is enabled.	Credit Cover (%)	Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the <b>Product</b> selected in this program
Credit Cover Start DateSpecify the credit cover start date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Credit Cover End DateSpecify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program 		has Limit Type selected as Assignment .
Credit Cover End DateSpecify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Limit Type selected as Assignment .Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances † †Switch the toggle ON to enable linking of Pre-Shipment and Post- Shipment programs.Pre-Shipment Program List is elected supplicable pre-shipment programs auto populated for the selected supplier-buyer combination. This field is enabled only if Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances is enabled.	Credit Cover Start Date	Specify the credit cover start date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the <b>Product</b> selected in this program has <b>Limit Type</b> selected as <b>Assignment</b> .
Liquidate Pre-Shipment       Switch the toggle ON to enable linking of Pre-Shipment and Post-Shipment Program         Pre-Shipment Program       Displays the applicable pre-shipment programs auto populated for the selected supplier-buyer combination.         This field is enabled only if Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances is enabled.	Credit Cover End Date	Specify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if the <b>Product</b> selected in this program has <b>Limit Type</b> selected as <b>Assignment</b> .
Pre-Shipment Program         Displays the applicable pre-shipment programs auto populated for the selected supplier-buyer combination.           This field is enabled only if Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances is enabled.	Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances † †	Switch the toggle ON to enable linking of Pre-Shipment and Post- Shipment programs.
This field is enabled only if Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances is enabled.	Pre-Shipment Program	Displays the applicable pre-shipment programs auto populated for the selected supplier-buyer combination.
		This field is enabled only if <b>Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances</b> is enabled.

### Table 2-13 (Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Pre-Shipment Finances Liquidation Preference †	Select the liquidation preference for the settlement of pre-shipment finance.
	<ul> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Invoice Linked with PO</li> <li>FIFO</li> <li>Invoice Linked with PO and FIFO</li> </ul>
	This field is enabled only if <b>Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances</b> is enabled.
Allow Back-Dated Disbursements	Select <b>Yes</b> to enable back-dated disbursements for the transaction of this spoke. Else select <b>No</b> .

#### Table 2-13 (Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description

### Note:

† Pre-Shipment settlement gets initiated only if **Auto Settlement Applicable** is enabled.

### Note:

†† For existing implementations of SCF, **Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances** and **Pre-Shipment Finances Liquidation Preference** will be captured in Program Parameters basis their value in System parameters. System Parameters will be defaulted to 'No' but can be changed to 'Yes' at the discretion of the bank or Financial Institution during upgrade to current release version. In such cases the application will establish Pre-Post shipment finance linkage if a valid pre-shipment linkage is found

8. Click External Code link to specify the external spoke codes.

The External Code pop-up screen displays.

Figure 2-16	Link Spokes - External Code
-------------	-----------------------------

oke External Code	Spoke Division Code	Anchor Division Code	
Q			
			Add/Edit Res
Spoke External Code 🛛 🗘	Spoke Division Code 🛛 🗘	Anchor Division Code 🛛 🗘	Action 🗘
lo data to display.			
age 1 (0 of 0 items)  < . ↓ 1 →	Х		
			Save external Coo



- a. In the Spoke External Code field, click the search icon to select the external spoke code. The corresponding Spoke Division Code and Anchor Division Code gets displayed in the adjacent columns.
- b. Click Add/Edit to add the details in the grid.
- c. Repeat these steps to add more external codes.
- d. If required, click **Options** icon under the **Action** column in the grid and then click **Delete** to remove the record.
- e. Click Save external Code to save the external code details.
- 9. Click Add/Edit to add the record to the grid.
- 10. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- **11**. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
  - Click Options icon in the Action column to edit or delete the row.
- 12. In the Document Upload section, click Add to upload the documents.
  - Click the Document Status drop-down to filter the documents based on status.
- 13. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

## 2.3.2 View Program Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize program records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Program Parameters. Under Program Parameters, click View Program Parameters.

The View Program Parameters screen displays.

#### Figure 2-17 View Program Parameters

C.														
ogram Name: his is PROGRAM1	1	Program Name: This is PROGR	RAM2	E	Program Name: ProgPo26Apr	1	8	Program Name: reqFinance Po	þ	1	Program Name: Reindeer		:	
ogram Code PROGRAM1		Program Code	ROGRAM2		Program Code	rogPo26Apr1		Program Code re	eqFinancePo		Program Code	eindeerVndf		
Authorized 🔓 Ope	<b>2</b> 4	C Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	21	
<sup>ogram Name:</sup> endorProgram	:	Program Name: VPROG		:	Program Name: GP Program		:	Program Name: poFinProg		1	Program Name: Refinprogram		8	
ogram Code VendorProg	am	Program Code V	PROG		Program Code	PRG		Program Code p	oFinProg		Program Code R	efinprogram		
Authorized 🔓 Ope	n 🖾 1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	₫4	C Authorized	🔓 Open	1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 2	



- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program Code, Program Name, Product Code, Anchor Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
  - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

# 2.4 Accounting Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Accounting Role

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Supply Chain Finance system.

Entry Codes

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Supply Chain Finance system.

- Accounting Entries
   This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in
   Supply Chain Finance system.
- External Account Mapping
   This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. i.e., mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.
- Internal Account Mapping This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Supply Chain Finance system.



## 2.4.1 Accounting Role

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Account Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

View Account Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

### 2.4.1.1 Create Account Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

This is required to identify the Dr or Cr leg in an accounting entry. Dr or Cr legs with other parameters like amount type, are created through **Entry Codes** submenu.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Role.
- 3. Under Role, click Create Account Role.

The Create Account Role screen displays.

#### Figure 2-18 Create Account Role

reate Account R	ole				Z	Errors and Overr	ides ,	÷
counting Role Code		Accounting Role Description						
	Required		Required					
						6	ancel	

4. Specify the fields on Create Account Role screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.



Field	Description
Accounting Role Code	Specify a unique code for the accounting role being created.
Accounting Role Description	Specify a description to associate with the role.

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

### 2.4.1.2 View Account Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Role. Under Role, click View Account Role.

The View Account Role screen displays.

0														1
ccounting Role Code: JPCOUNTRY_CHQ_PUR		Accounting Role Code	е С	E	Accounting Role Coc BRN_COLL_A	ie: .CC	8	Accounting Role Cod	le:	1	Accounting Role Code NAC_CUST_A	e: CC2	:	
ccounting R UPCOUNTRY Chq		Accounting R Fle	oat Suspense		Accounting R B	ranch Collectio	n GL	Accounting R L	ine Reversal Ac	count	Accounting R N	AC_CUST_ACC	2	
Authorized 🔓 Open [	<b>2</b> 1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	
ccounting Role Code: IAC_SUSP_ACC		Accounting Role Code	2	:	Accounting Role Coc CORRGL_LOC	ы: С_СНQ_РОО	L :	Accounting Role Cod REMOTEUC_0	e: CHQ_PUR		Accounting Role Code	« SH_POOL		
ccounting R NAC_SUSP_ACC		Accounting R Ch	harge Income G	iL	Accounting R L	CCO Local Che	que	Accounting R R	EMOTEUC Chq.		Accounting R cr	ms withdrawal	cash	
Authorized 🔓 Open [	21	D Authorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	D Authorized	🔒 Open	21	

#### Figure 2-19 View Account Role

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Role Code, Accounting Role Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
  - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.



- **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
  - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
  - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
  - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. **Delete/Close** To remove the record.
  - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
  - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

### 2.4.2 Entry Codes

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Account Entry Code
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes, or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.
- View Account Entry Code This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry code records that have been created.

### 2.4.2.1 Create Account Entry Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes, or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Entry Codes.
- 3. Under Entry Codes, click Create Account Entry Code.

The Create Account Entry Code screen displays.



Disbursement Accounting Entry       Disbursement Accounting Entry         Dobit Rate       Debit Party       Debit Party       Debit Party       Debit Party       Debit Rate       Credit Rate	Accounting Entry Code			Accounting Entry Descriptio	'n											
Belt Pary         Delt Amount Type         Cedit Amount Type <th col<="" colspan="5" th=""><th>Disb_Acc_Entry</th><th></th><th></th><th>Disbursement Account</th><th>ing Entry</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></th>	<th>Disb_Acc_Entry</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>Disbursement Account</th> <th>ing Entry</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>					Disb_Acc_Entry			Disbursement Account	ing Entry						
Abet Role	Role Details															
Customer Account       ●         Gredit Rake       Credit Party       Credit Amount Type       Credit Amount Type <td>Debit Role</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Debit Party</td> <td></td> <td>Debit Amount Type</td> <td></td> <td>Debit</td> <td>t Settlement Method</td> <td></td> <td></td>	Debit Role			Debit Party		Debit Amount Type		Debit	t Settlement Method							
Credit Role     Credit Amount Type	Customer Account	•		Supplier	•	Charge Amount	•	Int	ternal GL.							
Bitdge GL         •         Insurance         Invoice Amount         •         Cheque         •           Debit Role         0         Debit Party         0         Debit Amount Type         0         Debit Settlement Method         0         Credit Role         Credit Party         0         Credit Settlement Method         0         Credit Role         Credit Amount Type         0         Credit Settlement Method         0         Credit Role         0         Credit Amount Type         0         Credit Settlement Method         0<	Tredit Role			Credit Party		Credit Amount Type		Credi	it Settlement Method							
Debt Role 0       Debt Party 0       Debt Amount Type 0       Debt Settlement Method 0       Credit Role 0       Credit Role 0       Credit Amount Type 0       Credit Settlement Method 0       Action	Bridge GL	•		Insurance	•	Invoice Amount	•	Ch	reque 🔻							
Debit Role O Debit Party O Debit Amount Type O Debit Settlement Method O Credit Role O Credit Role O Credit Amount Type O Credit settlement Method O Action										Add/Edit	R					
	Debit Role 🗘 Deb	it Party 0	Debit Amount Type	٥	Debit Settlement Method 0	Credit Role 0	Credit Party 🗘	Credit Amount Type 🗘	Credit Settlement Method 💲	Actio	in ¢					
CUST_ACC SUPP AMOUNT_PAID_TOWARDS_PENALTY INTERNAL_GL CHGINC_ACC BUY CHARGE_AMOUNT CUST_A/C :	CUST_ACC SUF	pp	AMOUNT_PAID_TO	WARDS_PENALTY	INTERNAL_GL	CHGINC_ACC	BUY	CHARGE_AMOUNT	CUST_A/C	:						
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)  < (1 >)	Page 1 of 1 (1 o	of 1 items) 🛛 🛛	$\langle 1 \rangle \rangle$						5							

#### Figure 2-20 Create Account Entry Code

4. Specify the fields on **Create Account Entry Code** screen.



<b>Table 2-15</b>	Create Account Entry Cod	e - Field Description
-------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------

Field	Description
Accounting Entry Code	Specify a unique identification code for the accounting entry.
Accounting Entry Description	Specify a description for the accounting entry.
Role Details	This section displays the following fields to specify the role details for creating an account entry code.
Debit Role	Select the role of the debit party.
Debit Party	Select the party type to debit.
Debit Amount Type	Select the amount type to debit.
Debit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for debit settlement.
Credit Role	Select the role of the credit party.
Credit Party	Select the party to credit.
Credit Amount Type	Select the amount type to credit.
Credit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for credit settlement.

- 5. Click Add/Edit to add the details to the grid.
  - Click **Options** icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

### 2.4.2.2 View Account Entry Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry code records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Entry Codes. Under Entry Codes, click View Account Entry Code.

The View Account Entry Code screen displays.

#### Figure 2-21 View Account Entry Code

0														
ccounting Entry Code: DISB_ACC_ENTRY	I	Accounting Entry Coo SETTL_ACC_E	de: ENTRY	E	Accounting Entry Co DISB_EFT_EN	de: ITRY	:	Accounting Entry Co SETTL_EFT_E	de: ENTRY	1	Accounting Entry Con CHG_ACC_EN	de: TRY	:	
ccounting Disbursem	ent	Accounting Se	ettlement Acco	untin	Accounting	isbursement		Accounting S	ettlement Acco	untin	Accounting C	harges Account	ing	
3 Authorized 🔒 Op	en 🗹 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>1</b>	C Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>1</b>	
counting Entry Code:	i	Accounting Entry Coc MARGIN_ACC	<sup>de:</sup> _ENTRY	E	Accounting Entry Co DISB_DISCOU	<sup>de:</sup> INTED	I	Accounting Entry Co MARGIN_REF	de: UND_ACC	1	Accounting Entry Con INTREF_ACC_	le: ENTRY	E	
ccounting Interest Re	und	Accounting M	largin Accounti	ing	Accounting D	ISB_DISCOUNT	ED	Accounting N	ARGIN_REFUN	D_ACC	Accounting In	iterest Refund.		
Authorized 🔓 Op	en 🖾 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b> 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	國1	Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	<b>2</b>	

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Entry Code, Accounting Entry Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
  - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.



- c. **Delete/Close** To remove the record.
  - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
  - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

### 2.4.3 Accounting Entries

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Accounting Entries
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping
   entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.
- View Account Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry records that have been created.

### 2.4.3.1 Create Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Accounting Entries.
- 3. Under Accounting Entries, click Create Account Entries.

The Create Account Entries screen displays.

Create Account Entries				🛆 Errors & Overrides
Branch	Product	Event		Filter Criteria
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL	IPC-Pre-post Invoice	Settlement	•	Based on Interest Refund Pa 🔻
Is NPA	Payment Mode	Interest Refund Payment Mode		Interest Type
	Account Transfer 🔹	Account Transfer	•	Rear Ended 👻
Interest Refund Handling Mechanism	Pre-Post Conversion			
Refund to the Interest Bearin 🔻				
Accounting Entries				
Accounting Entry Code	Accounting Entry Description	Sequence		
Q		~	^	Add/Edit Reset
Required		1	Required	
Accounting Entry Code 🗢	Accounting Entry Description 0	Sequence 0	Action 0	
SETTL_ACC_ENTRY	Settlement Accounting Entry	2	:	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)  <	X			

#### Figure 2-22 Create Account Entries

Specify the fields on Create Account Entries screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

 Table 2-16
 Create Account Entries - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to add accounting entries for. Values in this field are listed based on your access rights.
Product	Select the product to add accounting entries for. User can select <b>ALL</b> to create the entry code for all the products.
Event	Select the event to add accounting entries for. The available options are: Amendment Auto Debit Disbursement Disbursement Reversal Excess Refund Interest Refund Margin Refund Residual Payment Refund Settlement
	Settlement Reversal
Filter Criteria	Select the filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries. Based on the selected filter criteria, select the type/mode from the respective field(s) that appear. For more information, refer to Filter Criteria for Events.
Is NPA	Switch this toggle ON if the accounting entry is for an NPA.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of the payment. The available options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT
Interest Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of the payment for interest refund. The available options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT
Interest Type	Select the type of interest collection. The available options are: • Front Ended • Rear Ended
Interest Refund Handling Mechanism	<ul> <li>Select how the interest refund should be handled.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Manually Settle O/s Finances</li> <li>Refund to the Interest Bearing Party</li> <li>Settle with Outstanding Finances</li> </ul>

Field	Description
Pre-Post Conversion	Switch this toggle ON if the accounting entry is for a pre-post conversion.
Charge Type	Select the charge type as Credit or Debit.
Payment Party	Select the payment party if the accounting entry set up is separate for a specific payment party.
	The available options are: • Buyer
	Supplier
Account Type	Select the type of account to be mapped.
	The available options are:
	• OD A/C
	• CASA
Accounting Entries	This section displays the following fields to select the accounting entry code and map it to an accounting entry.
Accounting Entry Code	Click the search icon to select the required accounting entry code.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the selected entry code.
Sequence	Select the sequence to be set for the accounting entry code.

### Table 2-16 (Cont.) Create Account Entries - Field Description

### Table 2-17 Filter Criteria for Events - Field Description

Event	Filter Criteria	Additional Filter Options
Amendment	Interest Collection Type	Interest Type
	Charge Type Based	Charge Type
Disbursement	Payment Mode, Interest Collection Type and Pre- Post conversion	<ul><li>Payment Mode</li><li>Interest Type</li><li>Pre-Post Conversion</li></ul>
	Charge Type Based	Charge Type
Settlement	Based on Interest Refund Payment Mode	<ul> <li>Is NPA</li> <li>Payment Mode</li> <li>Interest Refund Payment Mode</li> <li>Interest Type</li> <li>Interest Refund Handling Mechanism</li> <li>Pre-Post Conversion</li> </ul>
	Based on Interest Refund Handling Mechanism	<ul> <li>Is NPA</li> <li>Payment Mode</li> <li>Interest Type</li> <li>Interest Refund Handling Mechanism</li> <li>Pre-Post Conversion</li> </ul>
	Based on Interest Collection Type	<ul> <li>Is NPA</li> <li>Payment Mode</li> <li>Interest Type</li> <li>Pre-Post Conversion</li> </ul>
	Based on Charges	Cnarge Type
Auto-Debit	Default	• NA

Event	Filter Criteria	Additional Filter Options
	Payment Party, Account Type and Payment Mode Based	<ul><li>Payment Party</li><li>Account Type</li><li>Payment Mode</li></ul>
Interest Refund	Payment Mode Based	Payment Mode
Margin Refund	Payment Mode Based	Payment Mode
Excess Refund	Payment Mode Based	Payment Mode
Residual Payment Refund	Payment Mode Based	Payment Mode

#### Table 2-17 (Cont.) Filter Criteria for Events - Field Description

5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.

6. Click the hyperlink to view the details of the selected Accounting Entry Code.

The Accounting Entry Code Details screen displays.

Figure 2-23 Accounting Entry Code Details

accounting Entry Co	ode	Accounting Entry Description					
DISB_ACC_ENTR	(	Disbursement	t Accounting Entry				
Role Details							
Debit Role 🗘	Debit Party 💲	Debit Amount Type 💲	Debit Settlement Method 🗘	Credit Role 🗘	Credit Party 💲	Credit Amount Type 💲	Credit Settlement Method
BRIDGE_ACC		FINANCE_AMT	INTERNAL_GL	CUST_ACC	SUPP	FINANCE_AMT	CUST_A/C
Page 1 of '	(1 of 1 items)						

- 7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
  - Click **Options** icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 8. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 9. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

### 2.4.3.2 View Account Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Accounting Entries. Under Accounting Entries, click View Account Entries.

The View Account Entries screen displays.

;; × **View Account Entries** Q C 8Ξ 88 ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL Event Filter Crit Event Filter Event Filter Criteria DE\_INTE T\_INTERE T INTERE AD aymenterest Type Interest Type C Authorized 6 Ope D Aut 🔓 Oper D Aut 🔓 Oper 図1 C Auth 6 Op 図1 D Au 🔒 Ope ALL ALL ALL ALL RCVF SETTLEMENT NPA PAYMENT\_REFUNI Event Filter Criteria Payment Mo Event Filter Cr SETTI EMEN Event Filter Criter Event Filter Criteria NPA\_PAYMENT\_REFUNI NPA\_PAYMENT\_REFUNI AD PAYMENT\_MODE\_INTEL ACCOUNT\_TRANSFER NPA EFT C Authorized 6 Open 21 C Authorized 🔓 Oper 21 C Auth £ Ope 図1 C Authorize ß D Auti 🔓 Ope 121 Page 1 of 3 (1 - 10 of 24 items) |< (1 2 3 >)

#### Figure 2-24 View Account Entries

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Payment Mode, Interest Type, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
  - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

## 2.4.4 External Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. i.e., mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

 View External Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

### 2.4.4.1 Create External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click External Account Mapping.
- 3. Under External Account Mapping, click Create External Account Mapping.

The Create External Account Mapping screen displays.

#### Create External Account Mapping 🛆 Errors & Overrides 🚦 よ 🗙 004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL... • • • ALL Disbursement Currency Party Id Filter Criteria • USD • Q Program Based Carrefour 000380 Program Q reafinancelm Default Account Payment Mode Account • 645363535 EFT IFSC Code Bank Na Branch Name ADHC736373 ADHO Main Branch

Figure 2-25 Create External Account Mapping

4. Specify the fields on Create External Account Mapping screen.



Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to be mapped to customer's external account.
Product	Select the product to be mapped with the account. The user can select <b>ALL</b> if the account is to be used for all the products.
Event	Select the account event from the list.
Currency	Select the currency of the external account.
Party Id	Click on the Search icon to select the party for whom account mapping needs to be done.
Filter Criteria	<ul> <li>Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Default</li> <li>Program Based</li> <li>Division Code Based</li> </ul>
Default Account	Switch this toggle to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the account.
Account	Specify the account number.
IFSC Code	Specify the IFSC code of the bank's branch of the entered account number.
Bank Name	Specify the name of the bank.
Branch Name	Specify the name of the bank's branch associated with the entered IFSC code.

Table 2-18 Cre	ate External Account N	Apping - Field	Description
----------------	------------------------	----------------	-------------

5. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

### 2.4.4.2 View External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click External Account Mapping. Under External Account Mapping, click View External Account Mapping.

The View External Account Mapping screen displays.

#### Figure 2-26 View External Account Mapping

View External Account	Mapping	;; ×
90		8≡ 88
Party Id: 000380		
Product PRD1 Event DISBURSEMENT Program N/A Division Code N/A		
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open		
Page 1	of 1 (1-1of litems) $ \zeta   < 1 > 2$	

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Party Id, Program, Division Code, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
  - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

### 2.4.5 Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Internal Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.
- View Internal Account Mapping
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal
   account mapping records that have been created.



### 2.4.5.1 Create Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Internal Account Mapping.
- 3. Under Internal Account Mapping, click Create Internal Account Mapping.

The Create Internal Account Mapping screen displays.

Create Internal Account Mappin	g			Errors & Overrides
Branch	Product	Role		
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL •	ALL 👻	CUST_ACC	Q	
Account Type	Settlement Method	Account in Transaction Currency	r	Filter Criteria
CASA GL	Internal GL 🔹			Event, Program And Party B 🔻
Event	Program	Party		
Interest Refund	reqfinanceInv Q	Carrefour 000380	Q	
Account Currency	Account Number	Default Account		
Select 👻	Search Q			Add/Edit Reset
Required	Required			
Account Currency 🗘	Account Number 0	Default(Y/N) 0	Action 0	
USD	119836343	Y	:	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)  < ∢ [1	→ >i			

#### Figure 2-27 Create Internal Account Mapping

4. Specify the fields on Create Internal Account Mapping screen.



Table 2-19 Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch in which account is maintained.
Product	Select the product for which internal account mapping is to be maintained.
	The user can select <b>ALL</b> if the account is to be used for all the products.
Role	Click the search icon to select the accounting role to map the account to.



Field	Description
Account Type	Switch the toggle button to select either CASA or GL for the mapping.
Settlement Method	Select the settlement method corresponding to the account type.
Account in Transaction Currency	Switch this toggle ON specify whether the accounting should be done in transaction currency or not.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
	The available options are: • Event, Program, and Party Based
	Program and Party Based
	Party and Division Code Based
	Event and Party Based
	Program Based
	Party Based     Event Based
	Charge Code Based
	Default
Program	Click the search icon and select the program to map the account with.
	This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Program.
Party	Click the search icon and select the party to whose account is to be mapped.
	This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Party.
Division Code	Click the search icon and select the applicable division code.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Filter Criteria</b> selected as <b>Division Code</b> .
Event	Select an event for account mapping. This field is displayed only if <b>Filter Criteria</b> selected as <b>Event</b> .
Charge Code	Select the charge code to map the account with.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Filter Criteria</b> selected as <b>Charge Code</b> .
Account Currency	Select the currency of the account to be mapped.
Account Number	Click the Search icon and select real/virtual account number.
Default Account	Switch this toggle ON to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.

#### Table 2-19 (Cont.) Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description

- 5. Click Add/ Edit to add the details to the grid.
  - Click **Options** icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

### 2.4.5.2 View Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:



- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Internal Account Mapping. Under Internal Account Mapping, click View Internal Account Mapping.

The View Internal Account Mapping screen displays.

Figure 2-28 View Internal Account Mapping

0									8≡ 8
oduct: EN1	1	Product: VPRD	:	Product: VEN1		Product: VEN1	1	Product: PRD1	
ole NAC_BRIDGE_ACC Iter Criteria DEFAULT arty N/A vent N/A		Role BRIDGE_ACC Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A		Role NAC_CUST_ACC2 Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A		Role NAC_CUST_ACC1 Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A		Role CR-Cust Ac2 Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A	
Authorized 🔓 Open	[2]1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	[2]1	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	[2]1	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	[2]1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🖾 1	
oduct: PRD	1	Product: VEN1	:						
ole CUST_ACC Iter Criteria DEFAULT arty N/A vent N/A		Role NAC_SUSP_ACC Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A							
Authorized 🔓 Open	图1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	[2]1						

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Branch, Product, Role, Party, Event, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
  - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.



f. Reopen – To reopen the closed record.

## 2.5 Alerts Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition, and decisioning in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes.

Alert Definition

This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Supply Chain Finance system.

Alert Decisioning
 This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Supply Chain Finance system.

### 2.5.1 Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes.

The user can maintain contact details for multiple alerts for a selected party.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Contact Details
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.
- View Alert Contact Details
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert contact detail records that have been created.

### 2.5.1.1 Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.

A newly created contact details record takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Contact Details.
- 3. Under Alert Contact Details, click Create Alert Contact Details.

The Create Alert Contact Details screen displays.



Create Alert Contact Details				Errors & Overrides
arty				
ABZ Solutions Q 000462 Q				
Alert Code 🗘		Telephone Number 🗘	Email 🗘	Action 0
FINANCE_SCF_C02	Q	7663824624	acbc@abz.com	
				Cancel

Figure 2-29 Create Alert Contact Details

4. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Contact Details** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-20 Create Alert Contact Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party to add the alert contact details for.
Alert Code	Click the Search icon and select the alert code to enter the contact details for.
Telephone Number	Specify the telephone number to be considered for selected alert.
Email	Specify the email ID to be considered for the alert.

- 5. Click Add icon to add a row for a contact.
- 6. Perform any of the below action on the grid record(s).
  - Click Edit icon to edit the contact details.
  - Click Save icon to save the contact details.
  - Click **Delete** icon to remove the row.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

### 2.5.1.2 View Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert contact detail records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

• The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected



- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Contact Details. Under Alert Contact Details, click View Alert Contact Details.

The View Alert Contact Details screen displays.

Party Id: 000380	1
🗅 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	₫4
1 (1-2 of 2 items)  < ∢ 1	

#### Figure 2-30 View Alert Contact Details

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Party Id, Record Status, and Authorization Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
  - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - Reopen To reopen the closed record.
# 2.5.2 Alert Definition

This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Supply Chain Finance system.

The **Alert Definition** functionality can be used to configure and manage the types of alerts. User can define alert categories for various events. These defined alerts can be further used in the **Alert Decisioning** screen to set alerts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

View Alert Definition This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert definition records that have been created.

### 2.5.2.1 Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

Newly created alert types take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Definition.
- 3. Under Alert Definition, click Create Alert Definition.

The Create Alert Definition screen displays.

#### Figure 2-31 Create Alert Definition

Alert Code	Alert Description	Alert Category		Limit Party Type	
AL98	Limits Raised Alert	Limits	•	Import Factor	•
s Root Entity	Event	Effective Date		Expiry Date	
	Limits Modification 👻	June 22, 2023	Ē	July 28, 2023	Ē

4. Specify the fields on Create Alert Definition screen.





Field	Description
Alert Code	Specify the unique alert code to be maintained in the system.
Alert Description	Specify the description of the alert.
Alert Category	Select the category of the alert.
	The available options are: <ul> <li>Limits</li> <li>Finance</li> </ul>
Limit Party Type	Select the limit party to set the alert for.
Is Root Entity	Switch this toggle ON to specify if the selected limit party is the main entity.
Event	Select the event for which the alert should be used.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the alert is effective in the system.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date up to when the alert can be used in the system.

 Table 2-21
 Create Alert Definition - Field Description

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

## 2.5.2.2 View Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert definition records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Definition. Under Alert Definition, click View Alert Definition.

The View Alert Definition screen displays.

#### Figure 2-32 View Alert Definition

C.				
Alert Code:	Alert Code:	Alert Code:	Alert Code:	Alert Code:
LIMITS_SCF_C03 :	FINANCE_SCF_C04	FINANCE_SCF_C08	LIMITS_SCF_M02	LOANDISB
Alert Limits Sanction	Alert Loan Settle	Alert Loan Disburse In	Alert Limits Modification	Alert LOANDISB
Alert Category LIMITS	Alert Category FINANCE	Alert Category FINANCE	Alert Category LIMITS	Alert Category FINANCE
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
Alert Code:	Alert Code:	Alert Code:	Alert Code:	Alert Code:
FINANCE_SCF_C05		test \$	FINANCE_SCF_C07	LIMITS_SCF_C01
Alert Loan Partial Settle	Alert LIMITMOD	Alert test	Alert Finance Limit	Alert Limit Expiry
Alert Category FINANCE	Alert Category LIMITS	Alert Category FINANCE	Alert Category FINANCE	Alert Category LIMITS
C Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	DAuthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1



- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Alert Code, Alert Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
  - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

# 2.5.3 Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Supply Chain Finance system.

The **Alert Decisioning** functionality is used to choose from the defined alerts and set the same for a recipient. The delivery mode and frequency for sending the alerts can also be defined.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Decisioning
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.
- View Alert Decisioning
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert decisioning records that have been created.

### 2.5.3.1 Create Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.

Newly set decisioning records take effect once authorized. The phone number and email ID are obtained from the records maintained in the **Alert Contact Details** screen. Additional contact information can be entered in this screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Decisioning.
- 3. Under Alert Decisioning, click Create Alert Decisioning.

The Create Alert Decisioning screen displays.

Figure 2-33	Create	Alert	Decisi	oning
-------------	--------	-------	--------	-------

Create Alert	Decisioning						Errors & Overrides
Filter Criteria							
Alert Category		Filter Criteria					
Select	-	Select	-				
	Required		Required				
Alert Decision	Details						
Event		Alert Code		Description	Reci	pient	
Select	•		Q		Se	lect	•
	Required		Required				Required
Frequency		Delivery Mode					
Select	-	Select	•				
	Required		Required				
							Add/Edit Reset
Event 0	Alert Code 🗘	Description 0	Delivery Mode 0	Additional Details	Recipient 0	Frequency $\Diamond$	Action 0
No data to display							
Page 1 (O of	0 items)  < ∢ 1	→ >					
							Cancel Save

4. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Decisioning** screen.



Table 2-22	Create Alert Decisioning	- Field	Description
------------	--------------------------	---------	-------------

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	This section displays the following fields to select the category and filter criteria for creating an alert decision.
Alert Category	Select the category of the event for which the alert needs to be set.
	The available options are:
	• Finance
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of alerts.
	The options are:
	Limit Party
	Program Based
	Default
	Product Based



Field	Description
Party	Click the search icon and select the limit party to set the alerts for.
	This field appears if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Limit Party</b> .
Program	Click the search icon and select the program to set the alerts for.
	This field appears if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Program Based</b> .
Product	Click the search icon and select the product to set the alerts for.
	This field appears if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Product Based</b> .
Alert Decision Details	This section displays the following fields to define the alert decision details for the selected filter criteria.
Event	Select the event to set the alert for.
Alert Code	Click the search icon and select the required alert code. The list of alert codes are displayed as per selected combination of alert category and event.
Description	Displays the description of the selected alert code.
Recipient	Select the recipient to whom the alert should be sent.
Frequency	<ul> <li>Select the frequency to send the alerts as follows:</li> <li>Online - if the alert should be sent only when the event is generated.</li> <li>Scheduled - if the alert should be sent one or more times prior to the generation of the event.</li> </ul>
Delivery Mode	Select the mode through which the alert should be sent.
Additional Phone	Specify the additional phone number to send the alert on.
	This field is displayed only for the <b>WhatsApp</b> , and <b>SMS</b> modes of delivery.
Additional Email	Specify the additional email address to send the alert on.
	This field is displayed only for the <b>Email</b> delivery mode.
Text Template for Email	Click the search icon and select the text template for an email alert.
	This field is displayed only for <b>Online</b> frequency and <b>Email</b> delivery mode.
Attachment Template for Email	Click the search icon and select the attachment template for an email alert.
	This field is displayed only for <b>Online</b> frequency and <b>Email</b> delivery mode.
Text Template for WhatsApp	Click the search icon and select the text template for the <b>WhatsApp</b> alert.
	This field is displayed only for <b>Online</b> frequency and <b>WhatsApp</b> delivery mode.

Table 2-22	(Cont.) Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description
Text Template for SMS	Click the search icon and select the text template for an SMS alert.
	This field is displayed only for <b>Online</b> frequency and <b>SMS</b> delivery mode.
Text Template for	Specify the text template for the Dashboard alert.
	This field is displayed only for <b>Online</b> frequency and <b>Dashboard</b> delivery mode.

#### Table 2-22 (Cont.) Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description

5. On selecting the **Scheduled** option in the **Frequency** field, click the **Alert Calendar** icon to select the alert schedule.

The Alert Schedule - Alert before Event popup screen displays.

#### Figure 2-34 Alert Schedule - Alert before Event

Alert Schedule				;
Alert before	Event	Alert on Event	Alert after Event	
Generate days before				
	Required			
Number of Alerts 0	Interval Days			
			Add	Reset

6. Specify the fields on Alert before Event tab.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-23
 Alert before Event - Field Description

Field	Description
Generate days before	Specify the number of days prior the event the alert to be sent.
Number of Alerts	Specify the total alerts to be sent.
Interval Days	Specify the interval in days between each alert.

7. In Alert Schedule pop-up screen, select the Alert on Event tab.

The Alert Schedule - Alert on Event popup screen displays.

Alert before Event	Alert on Event	Alert after Event
Text Template 1		
-		
Bequired		
reduce		

### Figure 2-35 Alert Schedule - Alert on Event

8. Specify the fields on the Alert on Event tab.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-24 Alert on Event - Field Description

Field	Description
Text Template	Specify the text for the alert.
Attachment Template	Click the search icon to select the attachment template for the email alert.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Delivery Mode</b> is selected as <b>Email</b> .

9. In Alert Schedule popup screen, select the Alert after Event tab.

The Alert Schedule - Alert after Event popup screen displays.



ert Schedule			
Alert before Event	Alert on Event	Alert after Event	
enerate days after			
Required			
mber of Alerts 0 Interval Days			

**10.** Specify the fields on the **Alert after Event** tab.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

### Table 2-25 Alert after Event - Field Description

Field	Description
Generate days before	Specify the number of days after the event the alert to be sent.
Number of Alerts	Specify the total alerts to be sent.
Interval Days	Specify the interval in days between each alert.

- Click Add/Edit to add alert decision details in the grid or modify a selected records from the grid.
- 12. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
  - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Action** column.
  - **b.** Click **Edit** to modify records in the grid.
  - c. Click Delete to remove the record.
- 13. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

### 2.5.3.2 View Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed



• The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Decisioning. Under Alert Decisioning, click View Alert Decisioning.

The View Alert Decisioning screen displays.

#### View :: × 90 83 88 LIMIT\_PARTY\_BASED DEFAULT PRODUCT\_BASED LIMIT\_PARTY\_BASED PRODUCT\_BASED N/A N/A PRD1 N/A 000380 N/A N/A 000381 N/A N/A N/A PR77 Program Party Product Program Party Product N/A N/A N/A Program Party Product 🗅 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open 匠1 C Authorized 🔓 Open 64 C Authorized 🔓 Open 圖1 C Authorized € Ope 個1 🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 21 PROGRAM\_BASED PROGRAM1 N/A N/A Program Party Product C Authorized 🔓 Open 図1 Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) |< 4 1 >>|

#### Figure 2-37 View Alert Decisioning

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Party, Program, Product, Authorization Status, Record Status, and Category.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
  - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.



# 2.6 Charges Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Supply Chain system.

Banks are empowered to configure flexible and preferential pricing as per corporate profile and assessment. The levying of the charges can be triggered by specific events such as auto-debit, EOD, etc. Once configured, the charges would get levied for manual as well as auto processing mode for transactions.

Charge pricing is determined by configuring various pricing methods such as fixed amount, fixed percentage, slab based pricing, tier based pricing and so on. The frequency of calculation and collection, such as, daily/weekly/monthly/yearly, can also be defined for a charge. Both standard and discount type of charge is supported.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Supply Chain Finance system.

Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements. Charge rule enables user to create a template for pricing method and link the same to a product/program or corporate through other submenus like charge decisioning and preferential charge pricing

Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products, program, event etc. The party, calculation, and collection frequencies for the charge can be defined as well.

Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

# 2.6.1 Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code for a specific charge group, charge type, and charge category.

• View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge code records that have been created.

### 2.6.1.1 Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code for a specific charge group, charge type, and charge category.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Code.
- 3. Under Charge Code, click Create Charge Code.

The Create Charge Code screen displays.

Figure 2-38 Create Charge Code

				Errors & Overrides
Charge Code	Charge Description	Charge Group	Charge Category	
CD1	Charges for Finance	Fee 👻	Tax	•
Charge Type	Effective Date	Expiry Date		
Debit 👻	January 20, 2020	July 28, 2023		

4. Specify the fields on **Create Charge Code** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-26	Create	Charge	Code -	Field	Descri	ption
------------	--------	--------	--------	-------	--------	-------

Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the unique charge code to be created.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge.
Charge Group	Select the group to which this charge code belongs. This field is purely for the purpose of maintaining information in the Management Information System (MIS).
	The available options are: • Rebates
	• Tax
	Commission
	• Fee
Charge Category	Select the value to specify whether charge is of <b>Tax</b> or <b>Standard</b> category.
Charge Type	Specify if this charge code is of <b>Debit</b> or <b>Credit</b> type.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge code validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge code validity.

5. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.



### 2.6.1.2 View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge code records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Code. Under Charge Code, click View Charge Code.

The View Charge Code screen displays.

# Figure 2-39 View Charge Code

( + 0				
Charge Code:				
DC #	A01 8	A13 #	A14	A17 *
Charge Disbursement	Charge SCFChargeAuto01	Charge SCFChargeAuto13	Charge SCFChargeAuto14	Charge SCFChargeAuto17
Application OBSCF				
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 4	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
Charge Code:				
A03	A05	A06 8	A11 I	CO1 \$
Charge SCFChargeAuto03	Charge SCFChargeAuto05	Charge SCFChargeAuto06	Charge SCFChargeAuto11	Charge Charge Commision
Application OBSCF				
C Authorized & Open 191	DAuthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	C Authorized & Open	C Authorized & Open	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Code, Charge Description, Charge Group, Charge Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
  - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.



- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
  - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
  - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

# 2.6.2 Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements. Charge rule enables user to create a template for pricing method and link the same to a product/program or corporate through other submenus like charge decisioning and preferential charge pricing

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Charge Rule Maintenance This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.
- View Charge Rule This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize program records that have been created.

### 2.6.2.1 Create Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Rule Maintenance.
- 3. Under Charge Rule Maintenance, click Create Rule Maintenance.

The Create Rule Maintenance screen displays.

Lharge Pricing Description	Annum Basis		Pricing Category	Pricing Method	d
CP99	360	•	Tier Based Mixed	▼ Variable Mi	lixed by Amount 🔹
Pricing Currency	Charge In Txn Curren	icy	Min/Max Validation Criteria		
USD 💌			Amount	•	
Min Charge Amount	Max Charge Amount				
\$500.00		\$5,000.00			
From	To		Amount	Percent	
	-0				
\$1,000,000.00				Percent	~ ^
\$1,000,000.00		Required		Percent	~ ^
51,000,000.00		Required		Percent	V A
\$1,000,000.00 From \$	то ¢	Required	Percent ©	Percent	✓ ▲ Add R
From 0	то 0	Required Amount © 100000	Percent 0	Percent	Action 0
From 0 0	то 0 К	Required           Amount         0           100000         0	Percent 0 100 5	Percent	Action 0
From © 0 10000 10000	то Ф К 100 гостория 100 гостория	Required           Amount         0           10000	Percent © 100 5 5 5	Percent	Action ©

### Figure 2-40 Create Rule Maintenance

4. Specify the fields on **Create Rule Maintenance** screen.



ance - Field Description
1

Field	Description
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the pricing description of charge.
Annum Basis	Select the number of days to be considered in a year for tenor-based calculations.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. Based on the selected category, pricing methods will be loaded.
Pricing Method	Select the method to configure the charge pricing.
Pricing Currency	Select the currency in which pricing is to be done.
Charge in Txn Currency	Switch the toggle ON if the charge should be levied in transaction currency otherwise charge will get levied in pricing currency.
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Specify whether the charges should be applied based on the range of amount or percentage.
Min. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the <b>Min/Max</b> <b>Validation Criteria</b> field.
Max. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the maximum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the <b>Min/Max</b> <b>Validation Criteria</b> field.
Fixed Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Fixed</b> <b>Amount</b> .
Flat Charge	Switch the toggle ON if flat charge should be applied. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Fixed</b> <b>Percent</b> .



Field	Description
Fixed Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Fixed</b> <b>Percent</b> .
From	Displays the start value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Tier</b> <b>Based</b> Categories.
То	Specify the end value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Tier</b> <b>Based</b> Categories.
Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Tier</b> <b>Based Amount</b> or <b>Tier Based Mixed</b> .
Units	Specify the number of charge unit. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Tier</b> <b>Based Amount</b> and <b>Pricing Method</b> is selected as count-based.
Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if <b>Pricing Category</b> is selected as <b>Tier</b> <b>Based Percent</b> or <b>Tier Based Mixed</b> .

Table 2-27 (Cont.) Create Rule Maintenance - Field Description

- 5. Click **Add** to add the charge rule details to the grid.
  - a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
  - b. Click Edit to edit the selected row.
  - c. Click Delete to delete the selected row.
- 6. Click Reset to reset the fields, if required.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

## 2.6.2.2 View Charge Rule

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize program records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Rule. Under Charge Rule, click View Charge Rule.

The View Charge Rule screen displays.



	PRCRULE100922_000000 :	PRCKULE100422_000000 1	PRCRULE160922_000000 :	PRCRULE160922_000000 :
arge TESTFGH	Charge TESTRULE	Charge TEST111	Charge T3102	Charge testcrage12
plication OBSCF	Application OBSCF	Application OBSCF	Application OBSCF	Application OBSCF
Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
arge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:
RCRULE071022_000000 :	PRCRULE160922_000000 1	PRCRULE160922_000000 1	PRCRULE160922_000000 1	PRCRULE160922_000000 1
arge CPO1	Charge TESTDFG	Charge saph2	Charge T271234	Charge gwerd
plication OBSCF	Application OBSCF	Application OBSCF	Application OBSCF	Application OBSCF
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🛕 In Progress 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🛕 In Progress 🖾 1

#### Figure 2-41 View Charge Rule

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Pricing Id, Charge Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
  - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - View To view the record details.
  - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

# 2.6.3 Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products, program, event etc. The party, calculation, and collection frequencies for the charge can be defined as well.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

#### Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products, program, event etc.



#### • View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

## 2.6.3.1 Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products, program, event etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning.
- 3. Under Charge Decisioning, click Create Charge Decisioning.

The Create Charge Decisioning screen displays.

#### Figure 2-42 Create Charge Decisioning

/ent									
		Filter Criteria							
Disbursement	•	Instrument Type Status Based	•						
strument Type		Instrument Status							
Select	-	Select	•						
herit Charges	Required		Required						
Select	•								
narge Code		Charge Sharing		Party To Charge					
	Q			Select	•				
	Required				Required				
narge Pricing Rule		External Pricing		Charge Criteria					
	Q			Select	-				
cternal Pricing System		External Pricing Identifier		External Pricing Identifier Des	cription				
RP Pricing	•								
aference Tenor Start Date		Reference Tenor End Date	Required	Effective Date	Required	Evoin	Date		
Select	•	Select	•	October 17, 2022	Ē	Octo	ber 17, 2022	itti i	
ute Make		Allew Makes		Allew Delete a Madification			Overeide		
uto waive		Allow Walver		Allow Pricing Modification		Allow	Override		
Collection Parameters									
Collection Parameters									
Collection Parameters ollection Type Select	•								
Collection Parameters ollection Type Select Calculation Parameters	• 5								
Collection Parameters ollection Type Select Calculation Parameters alculation Type	▼ 5								
Collection Parameters ollection Type Select Calculation Parameters alculation Type	• 5								
Collection Parameters Select Calculation Parameters alculation Type	• 5								
Collection Parameters pllection Type Select Calculation Parameters plustion Type	<b>v</b>							Ac	dd R
Collection Parameters illection Type Select Calculation Parameters iculation Type	• 5							Âc	dd R
Collection Parameters Illection Type Select Calculation Parameters Iculation Type Add/Override Charges Icharge Sharing c	▼ 5 Charge Code ⇔	Charge Pricing Rule 🔿	c	harge Criteria 🔉	Effective Date	\$	Expiry Date 🗘	Action	dd R
Collection Parameters Dilection Type Select Calculation Parameters Isculation Type Add/Override Charges Iharge Sharing	▼ 5 ▼ Charge Code ©	Charge Pricing Rule 🗘	c	harge Criteria 🔉	Effective Date	\$	Expiny Date 🗘	Action	dd R
Collection Parameters Dilection Type Select Calculation Parameters alculation Parameters Add/Override Charges Charge Sharing  Charge Sharing  1 (0 of 0 items)	▼ 5 Charge Code ♀ (< + 1 → >)	Charge Pricing Rule 🔿	c	harge Criteria 🔉	Effective Date	ô	Expiry Date 🗘	Action	dd R
Collection Parameters Illection Type Select Calculation Parameters Ikulation Type Add/Override Charges Charge Sharing c No data to display. age 1 (0 of 0 items) Default Charges	▼ 5 Charge Code ♀ (< 1 → >)	Charge Pricing Rule 🔿	¢	harge Criteria 🔉	Effective Date	\$	Expiry Date 🗘	Action	dd R
Collection Parameters Ilection Type Select Calculation Parameters Isculation Type Add/Override Charges harge Sharing c to data to display. age 1 (0 of 0 items) Default Charges		Charge Pricing Rule 🔉	c	harge Criteria 🔉	Effective Date	•	Expiry Date 🗘	Action	id R.
Collection Parameters illection Type Select Calculation Parameters ikulation Type Add/Override Charges ikulation Type Charge Sharing Charge Sharing Charge 1 Co O (D tems) Default Charges Party To Charge Collection Calculate Charges Calculate Char	Charge Code c Charge Code c I< 1 > >I	Charge Pricing Rule 🔿	c Rule 0	harge Criteria $\circ$ Charge Criteria $\circ$	Effective Date	©	Expiry Date $ \phi $	Action	dd R
Collection Parameters Dilection Type Select Calculation Parameters adduloverride Charges Charge Sharing c No data to display. age 1 (0 of 0 items) Default Charges Party To Charge c No data to display.	Charge Code  Cha	Charge Pricing Rule 🗘	c Rule c	harge Criteria $\odot$ Charge Criteria $\odot$	Effective Date	©	Expiry Date 🔉	Action	dd R
Collection Parameters Select Calculation Parameters isculation Type Add/Override Charges Charge Sharing  Charge Sharing  Charge Sharing  Charge Sharing  Charge Sharing  Charge Charges Party To Charge  Charge  Charge Charges Party To Charge  Charg	Charge Code ○     I( ← 1 → >)     Charge Code <	Charge Pricing Rule 📀	c Rule O	harge Criteria $\odot$ Charge Criteria $\odot$	Effective Date	C Effective Date C	Expiry Date 🗢	Action Expiry Date 0	dd R ≎
Collection Parameters Illection Type Select Calculation Parameters Itulation Type Add/Override Charges Add/Override Charges Aarge Sharing © Adda to display. age 1 (0 of 0 items) Default Charges arty To Charge © Io data to display. age 1 (0 of 0 items)		Charge Pricing Rule 🔿	C Rule O	harge Criteria 🔿	Effective Date	C	Expiry Date 🔉	Action Expiry Date 0	dd R ≎

4. Specify the fields on Create Charge Decisioning screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

 Table 2-28
 Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Event	Select the event on the occurrence of which, the charge should be applied. The available options are: Amendment Disbursement Settlement Settlement Reversal
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria on which the charge is required to be calculated and debited. The available options are: Program Instrument Type Status Based Instrument Type Status Based Program Based Product Based Default
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the charge is to be mapped. This field appears only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Program Based</b> .
Instrument Type	<ul> <li>Select the instrument type for which the charge is to be mapped.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>PO</li> <li>Invoice</li> <li>Cheque</li> <li>Debit Note</li> </ul> </li> <li>This field appears only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type.</li> </ul>
Instrument Status	Select the relevant status of the instrument based on which the charge would get levied. Different charges and pricing can be configured for combination of instruments and their status. This field appears only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Instrument Type</b> .
Product	Select the product for which the charge is to be mapped. This field appears only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Product Based</b> .
Inherit Charges	<ul> <li>Specify if default charges should be inherited as set up for default filter criteria or should be overridden as well.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Inherit Default Charges</li> <li>Inherit Default Charges and Override</li> </ul>



Tiold	Description
Charge Code	Click the search icon to select the charge code for which the decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Sharing	Switch the toggle ON if charge sharing is applicable.
Sharing Percentage Allocation	Click the link to specify the sharing percentage for each party. Refer Sharing Percentage Allocation.
	This link is displayed only if the <b>Charge Sharing</b> toggle is enabled.
Party To Charge	Select the party to be charged.
	The available options are:
	Buyer     Evenent Factor
	Import Factor
	Insurance Party
	Supplier
	This field appears only if the Charge Sharing toggle is disabled.
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing.
	By default, this toggle will be OFF.
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charge should be calculated.
	The available options are: • Finance Amount
	Invoice Amount
	Parent Charge Code
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the drop-down list for which
	the external charges needs to be configured.
Fortennel Brieiner Islam (iffer	On a sife the universidentifier for the external pricing toggie is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON
External Drising Identifier	Chastic the brief description about the outernal pricing identifier
Description	This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON
Poforonco Tonor Start	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of
Date	charge tenor duration.
	Business Date
	Finance Maturity Date
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of
	charge tenor duration.
	The available options are:
	<ul> <li>Business Date</li> <li>Finance Maturity Date</li> </ul>
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge decisioning validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge decisioning validity.
Auto Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic charge waiving at the time of transaction processing.

### Table 2-28 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description
Allow Waiver	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual charge waiving at the time of transaction processing. If the <b>Auto Waive</b> toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing rule modification at the time of transaction processing. If the <b>Auto Waive</b> toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of charge amount at the time of transaction processing. If the <b>Auto Waive</b> toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collection Parameters under this section.
Collection Type	Select how the charge should be collected.
	The available options are:
	Online
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge collection.
	The available options are:
	• Daily
	• Weekly Menthly
	• Montniy • Half Yearly
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Collection Type</b> is selected as <b>Periodic</b> .
Reference Period	Select when the collection should take place for the selected frequency.
	For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP).
	For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Collection Type</b> is selected as <b>Periodic</b> .
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. If the monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Collection Type</b> is selected as <b>Periodic</b> .
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters under this section.
Calculation Type	Select how the charge should be calculated.
	The available options are:
	Online

 Table 2-28
 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description
Frequency	<ul> <li>Select the frequency of charge calculation.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Daily</li> <li>Weekly</li> <li>Monthly</li> <li>Half Yearly</li> <li>This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.</li> </ul>
Reference Period	Select when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the <b>Calculation Type</b> is selected as <b>Periodic</b> .
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. If the monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be calculated once in two months. This field is displayed only if the <b>Calculation Type</b> is selected as <b>Periodic</b> .
Add/Override Charges	Displays the details of new charges added in this grid.
Default Charges	Displays the default charges configured for the selected event in this grid, if the <b>Inherit Charges</b> is selected as <b>Inherit Default Charges</b> . These charges cannot be modified.

### Table 2-28 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

5. Click **Sharing Percentage Allocation** link to specify the sharing percentage for each party.

The **Charge Sharing Allocation** pop-up screen displays.



Select	• · · ·	Add
	Required	
Charge Sharing 💲	Sharing Percentage Allocation 💲	Action \$
SUPP	25	:
BUY	7	:
Page 1 of 1 (1-2	2 of 2 items)  <	

#### Figure 2-43 Charge Sharing Allocation

ОК

- a. From the **Party to Charge** list, select the party to be charged.
- b. In the Sharing Percentage, specify the percentage to be allotted to the selected party.
- c. Click Add to add the details in the grid.
- d. Repeat these steps to add more parties to be charged.

Note:

The sum of percentages of all added parties should be 100.

- e. If required, click **Options** icon under the **Action** column in the grid and then click **Edit** to modify details or click **Delete** to remove the record.
- f. Click **OK** to save the charge sharing details.
- 6. Click Add to add the details to the grid.
- 7. Click the hyperlink in the table grid to view the details of the pricing rule.

The Charge Pricing Rule Details screen displays.



Charge Pricing Rule Details					
Charge Pricing Id	Charge Pricing De	scription	Annum Basis		Pricing Category
PRCRULE051022_0000005136	CRu99		360		Tier Based Percent
Pricing Method					
Slab Percent by Period					
Pricing Currency	Charge In Txn Curr	ency	Min/Max Validation C	riteria	Flat Charge
USD			Percentage		
Min Charge Percent Min Charge Percent	Max Charge Perce Max Charge Percent	nt			
2	99				
From $\Diamond$		To 0		Percent 🗘	
	0		20	3	
	20		40	5	
Page 1 of 1 (1 2 of 2 items) 1/					

#### Figure 2-44 Charge Pricing Rule Details

- 8. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
  - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
  - b. Click Edit to modify the details.
  - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 9. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

### 2.6.3.2 View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning. Under Charge Decisioning, click View Charge Decisioning.

The View Charge Decisioning screen displays.



Program N/A	DISBURSEMENT	DISBURSEMENT	SELILEMENT	I ICDI IDCEMENT
Product PRD1 Instrument N/A Instrument N/A	Program N/A Product PRD2 Instrument N/A Instrument N/A	Program ReindeerVndf Product N/A Instrument N/A Instrument N/A	Program N/A Product PRD1 Instrument N/A Instrument N/A	Program N/A Product N/A Instrument DNOTE Instrument ACCEPTED
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
vent: DISBURSEMENT I	Event: SETTLEMENT			
rogram N/A roduct SPOF nstrument N/A nstrument N/A	Program PRGPO Product N/A Instrument N/A Instrument N/A			
Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1			

#### Figure 2-45 View Charge Decisioning

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
  - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Product, Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Event, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
  - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

# 2.6.4 Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

This topic contains the following subtopics:



- Create Charge Preferential Pricing This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.
  - View Preferential Pricing This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize preferential pricing records that have been created.

## 2.6.4.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing.
- 3. Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click Create Preferential Pricing.

The Create Preferential Pricing screen displays.

#### Figure 2-46 Create Preferential Pricing

lter Criteria						
Program and Customer Cate 🝷						
ogram	Customer Category					
Q		Q				
Required		Required				
arge Code	Charge Criteria		Charge Pricing Rule		External Pricing	
Q	Select	•		Q		
Required ference Tenor Start Date	Reference Tenor End Da	te	Effective Date	Required	Expiry Date	
Select 🔹	Select	•	17-10-2022	Ē	17-10-2022	Ē
Required		Required				
arge Application	Allow Waiver		Allow Override		Allow Pricing Modificat	on
Periodic	Frequency Monthly	•	Reference Period	•	Units	∼ ∧ Required
Iculation Parameters Iculation Type						
Online 🗸						
						Add Re
harge Code 😄 Charge P	ricing Rule 😄	Charge Criteria 🗘	Effective Date	• 0	Expiry Date 😄	Action 0
o data to display.						
age 1 (0 of 0 items) 1						
	7 ZI					

4. Specify the fields on Create Preferential Pricing screen.

### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
	Based on the selected criteria, the Program, Party ID, and Customer Category fields are displayed.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program to map the preferential pricing to.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Program</b> .
Party	Click the search icon to select the party to map the preferential pricing to.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Party</b> .
Customer Category	Click the search icon to select the customer category.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Customer Category</b> .
Charge Code	Click the search icon to select the charge code for pricing configuration.
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which charge should be calculated.
	The available options are:
	Finance Amount     Invoice Amount
	Parent Charge Code
Parent Charge Code	Select the parent charge code.
	This field is displayed if the <b>Charge Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Parent Charge Code</b> .
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing.
	By default, this toggle will be OFF.
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the drop-down list for which the external charges needs to be configured.
	This field appears only if the <b>External Pricing</b> toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the <b>External Pricing</b> toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier.
Description	This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of tenor duration.
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of tenor duration.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the preferential charge validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the preferential charge validity.
Charge Application	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge application.

### Table 2-29 Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description



Field	Description
Allow Waiver	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual charge waiving at the time of transaction processing.
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of the charge amount at the time of transaction processing.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing rule modification at the time of transaction processing.
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collections Parameters.
Collection Type	Select how the pricing should be collected.
	The available options are: <ul> <li>Periodic</li> <li>Online</li> </ul>
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge collection. The available options are: • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Collection Type</b> is selected as <b>Periodic</b> .
Reference Period	Select when the collection should take place for the selected frequency.
	For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP).
	For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Collection Type</b> is selected as <b>Periodic</b> .
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Collection Type</b> is selected as <b>Periodic</b> .
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters.
Calculation Type	Select how the pricing should be calculated.
	The available options are:  Periodic  Online

### Table 2-29 (Cont.) Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description

Field	Description
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge calculation. The available options are: Daily Weekly Monthly Half Yearly This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.
Reference Period	<ul> <li>Select when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency.</li> <li>For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP).</li> <li>For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week.</li> <li>This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.</li> </ul>
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. This field is displayed only if the <b>Calculation Type</b> is selected as <b>Periodic</b> .
Charges Grid	Displays the details of the preferential pricing added as an entry in this grid.

Table 2-29	(Cont.) Creat	e Preferential Pricing	<ul> <li>Field Descrip</li> </ul>	ption
------------	---------------	------------------------	-----------------------------------	-------

- 5. Click Add to add the details to the grid.
- 6. Click **Reset** to reset the rows in the grid.
- 7. Click the hyperlink in the table grid to view the details of the pricing rule.

The Charge Pricing Rule Details screen displays.



Charge Pricing Rule Details						
Charge Pricing Id	Charge Pricing Des	scription	Annum Basis		Pricing Category	
PRCRULE051022_0000005136	CRu99		360		Tier Based Percent	
Pricing Method						
Slab Percent by Period						
Pricing Currency Charge In Txn Cu		rency Min/Max Validation Criteria		riteria	Flat Charge	
USD			Percentage			
Min Charge Percent Max Charge Percent Max Charge Percent		nt				
2	99					
From \$		To \$		Percent 🗘		
	0		20	3		
	20		40	5		
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)  <	< 1 → >					

#### Figure 2-47 Charge Pricing Rule Details

- 8. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
  - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
  - b. Click Edit to modify the details.
  - c. Click Delete to remove the record.
- 9. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

### 2.6.4.2 View Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize preferential pricing records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing. Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click View Preferential Pricing.

The View Preferential Pricing screen displays.

#### Figure 2-48 View Preferential Pricing

View Preferential Pric	ng				;: ×
R + 0					i≡ E
Application Code: OBSCF		Application Code: OBSCF 8	Application Code: OBSCF 3	Application Code: OBSCF	1
Filter Criteria         PARTY_BASED           Program         N/A           Party         000422		Filter Criteria PARTY_BASED Program N/A Party NC00000304	Filter Criteria PROGRAM_PARTY_BAS Program ReindeerVndf Party 004262	Filter Criteria PARTY_BASED Program N/A Party 000555	
🕻 Authorized 🔒 Open	[2]1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	© 1



- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Party, Customer Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
  - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

# 2.7 Insurance Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain details of the insurance company from where the banks intends to purchase insurance policies for covering the default risk of the debtor/ borrower corporate.

Details of various insurance policies availed through that insurance agent can also be maintained. Individual policies can be linked to debtor/borrower party to track limit related exposure at policy level.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Insurance
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to create insurance details.
- View Insurance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize insurance records that have been created.

# 2.7.1 Create Insurance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create insurance details.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.



2. Under Maintenance, click Insurance. Under Insurance, click Create Insurance.

The **Create Insurance** screen displays.

nsurance Co Name		Short N	lame						
Brooks Insurance		Broc	ks						
uddress Line 1		Addres	s Line 2		Address Line 3		Zip Code		
No 90		ABC	Lane		New York		12232		
Country		Email Id		Contact Number		Fax			
USA	•	broo	ks.insurance@bi.com		06463873333				
ontact Person		Contac	t Person Number		Contact Person Email		Policy Curre	incy	
							Select	•	
								Required	
nsurer Limit	20.00	Insurer	Allocated Amount		Insurer Available Amount				
£10,000,0		£.545,.	42.00		E9,030,438.00				
Insurance Policy Details									
nsurance Policy Number		Policy 8	ffective Date		Policy Expiry Date		Policy Amo	unt	
		Janua	ary 20, 2020	iii (		Ē		£0.00	
	Required				R	equired			
olicy Claimed Amount		Policy A	Illocated Amount		Policy Available Amount				
	E0.00	£0.00			£0.00		Add/Edit	Reset	
Insurance Policy Number 0	Policy Effective Date 0		Policy Expiry Date 0	Policy Amount 0	Policy Claimed Amount	Policy Allocated Amount		Policy Available Amount 🛛 🗘	Action 0
2323242	2020-01-20		2023-06-29	£343,542.00	£0.00		£0.00	£343,542.00	
	_								

Figure 2-49 Create Insurance

3. Specify the fields on **Create Insurance** screen.

Note: The fields marked as Required are mandatory.

Table 2-30 Create Insurance - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Insurance Co Name	Specify the name of the insurance company.
Short Name	Specify the short name of the insurance company, if any.
Address Line 1	Specify the contact address of the insurance company.
Address Line 2	Continue specifying the contact address of the insurance company, if required.
Address Line 3	Continue specifying the contact address of the insurance company, if required.
Zip Code	Specify the valid postal code belonging to the mentioned address.
Country	Specify the country of the mentioned address.
Email Id	Specify the communication e-mail address.
Contact Number	Specify the contact number of the insurance company.
Fax	Specify the fax number of the insurance company.
Contact Person	Specify the contact person's name from the insurance company.
Contact Person Number	Specify the phone number of the mentioned contact person.
Contact Person Email	Specify the e-mail address of the contact person.

Field Name	Description
Policy Currency	Select the currency in which the insurance is subscribed.
Insurer Limit	Specify the maximum insurance amount limit to be given to the insurer.
Insurer Allocated Amount	Displays the insurance amount already allocated to the insurer out of the Insurer limit.
Insurer Available Amount	Displays the available limit that can be claimed.
Insurance Policy Details	This section displays the following fields to specify the insurance policy details for creating an insurance record.
Insurance Policy Number	Specify the insurance policy number.
Policy Effective Date	Specify the policy start date as mentioned on the policy certificate.
Policy Expiry Date	Specify the policy end date as mentioned on the policy certificate.
Policy Amount	Specify the total insured amount mentioned in the policy.
Policy Claimed Amount	Specify the amount already claimed from the total policy amount, if any.
Policy Allocated Amount	Displays the amount allocated to the specific policy.
Policy Available Amount	Displays the available amount in the specific policy post the claims made.

Table 2-30 (Cont.) Create Insurance - Field Description

- 4. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
- 5. Click **Reset** to reset the rows in the grid.
- 6. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
  - a. Click Edit to modify the details.
  - b. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

# 2.7.2 View Insurance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize insurance records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Insurance. Under Insurance, click View Insurance.

The View Insurance screen displays.

	Figure	2-50	View	Insurance
--	--------	------	------	-----------

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Insurance Co Id, Insurance Co Name, Short Name, Zip Code, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
  - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

# 2.8 Interest Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the interest in Supply Chain Finance system.

Banks levies interest on the borrower party basis the parameters such as loan amount, tenor, etc. Interest pricing is determined by configuring various pricing methods such as fixed rate type, floating rate type, interest basis, and so on. The interest payment schedule, and collection period can also be defined for the interest.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Interest Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the template for interest pricing. Once created the same can be linked to a product/program/party through Interest Decisioning.

Interest Rate Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the pricing rule or template to appropriate product/program/party.

# 2.8.1 Interest Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the template for interest pricing. Once created the same can be linked to a product/program/party through Interest Decisioning.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

**Create Interest Pricing** 

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for interest pricing based on the bank's requirements.

**View Interest Pricing** 

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize interest pricing records that have been created.

## 2.8.1.1 Create Interest Pricing

RFR Details RFR Method

Look Back ×

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for interest pricing based on the bank's requirements.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click 1. Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Interest. Under Interest, click Interest Pricing. 2.
- Under Interest Pricing, click Create Interest Pricing. 3.

The Create Interest Pricing screen displays.

Create								A Error	s and Override	es J L
Pricing Description		Rate Type		Alternative Risk Free I	Rate		Interest Basis			
	Required	Fixed FI	oating	Yes No			Actual/Actual		•	
Rate Code Secured Overnight Fina	ncing R 🔻									
Tier Based Spread		Tier Type		Spread Application						
No Yes		Amount An	d Tenor Based 🔹	Slab	Variable					
Amount & Tenor Base	d Spread									
Currency	From Amount		To Amount	From Tenor		To Tenor		Spread		
Select	▼ Select		•		~	^	~ ^	·		~ /
								Add/Edit	Reset	Delete Tabl
	From Amount 💲		To Amount 🗘	From Tenor 💲	То	Tenor 🌣	Spread 🗘		Action 0	
Currency 0										

Rate Compounding

~

### Figure 2-51 Create Interest Pricing

Specify the fields on Create Interest Pricing screen. 4.

Lookback Day:



Cancel

RFR Rounding Unit

### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

 Table 2-31
 Create Interest Pricing - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Pricing Description	Specify a description for the interest pricing.
Rate Type	Select whether the rate type is <b>Fixed</b> or <b>Floating</b> .
Fixed Rate Type	Select whether the fixed rate should be Standard or User Input.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Rate Type</b> is selected as <b>Fixed</b> .
Rate	Specify the interest pricing rate.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Fixed Rate Type</b> is selected as <b>User Input</b> .
Alternative Risk Free Rate	Select Yes if the rate code needs to be risk free. Else select No.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Rate Type</b> is selected as <b>Floating</b> .
Interest Basis	Select the basis for calculation of interest.
	The available options are:
	Actual/Actual     Actual/260
	• Actual/365
Rate Code	Select the base rate code. Required base rates can be configured and are listed in this field.
	Some of the rate code options are: • Secured Overnight Finance Rates
	Swiss Average Rate Overnight
	Sterling Overnight Index Average
	EURO Short Term Rate
	This field is disabled if the <b>Fixed Rate Type</b> is selected as <b>User Input</b> .
Rate Calculation Type	Select the type of rate calculation.
	The available options are:
	• Down
	Round
	• Up
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Rate Type</b> is selected as <b>Floating</b> .
Rate Code Usage	Select whether the rate should be updated automatically whenever there is a base rate change or updated periodically.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Rate Type</b> is selected as <b>Floating</b> .
Reset Tenor	Specify the tenor to reset the floating rate (in days).
	This field is displayed only if the Rate Type is selected as Floating.



Field Name	Description
Rate Revision Frequency	Select the frequency of updating the rate.
	The available options are:
	Daily     Mastella
	• Weekly
	Half Yearly
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Rate Code Usage</b> is selected as <b>Periodic</b> .
Tier Based Spread	Select <b>Yes</b> if the spread is tier-based. Else select <b>No</b> .
Spread	Specify the spread value.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Tier Based Spread</b> is selected as <b>No</b> .
Tier Type	Select the tier type for applying the spread.
	The available options are:
	Amount based     Amount and Tenor Based
	Tenor Based
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Tier Based Spread</b> is selected as
	Yes.
Spread Application	Select <b>Slab</b> to apply the spread slab-wise and <b>Variable</b> to apply it variable-wise.
	This field is enabled only if the <b>Tier Type</b> is selected as <b>Tenor Based</b> .
Amount/Tenor Based Spread	This section displays the following fields to specify spread details for the interest pricing.
Currency	Select the currency of spread.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Tier Type</b> is selected as <b>Amount</b> <b>Based</b> or <b>Amount and Tenor Based</b> .
From Amount	Displays the lower limit for the amount based spread.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Tier Type</b> is selected as <b>Amount</b> <b>Based</b> or <b>Amount and Tenor Based</b> .
To Amount	Specify the upper limit for the amount based spread.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Tier Type</b> is selected as <b>Amount Based</b> or <b>Amount and Tenor Based</b> .
From Tenor	Displays the lower limit for the tenor based spread.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Tier Type</b> is selected as <b>Amount and Tenor Based</b> or <b>Tenor Based</b> .
To Tenor	Specify the upper limit for the tenor based spread.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Tier Type</b> is selected as <b>Amount and Tenor Based</b> or <b>Tenor Based</b> .
Spread	Specify the spread value for amount or tenor.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Tier Based Spread</b> is selected as <b>Yes</b> .
RFR Details	This section appears only if Alternative Risk Free Rate is
	selected as Yes.

### Table 2-31 (Cont.) Create Interest Pricing - Field Description


Field Name	Description
RFR Method	Select the applicable risk free rate method.
	Index Value
	Interest Rollover
	Last Recent
	Last Reset
	Lockout
	Look Back
	• Plain
	You can select <b>Look Back</b> and <b>Lock Out</b> together. Remaining methods can be selected standalone only.
Lockout Days	Specify the applicable lockout days.
Look Back Days	Specify the applicable look back days.
Rate Compounding	Select the checkbox if the rate has to be compounded.
RFR Rounding Unit	Specify the risk free rate rounding unit as agreed with the borrower.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Rate Compounding</b> checkbox is selected.

Table 2-31 (Cont.) Create Interest Pricing - Field Description

- 5. If Alternative Risk Free Rate field is set to Yes, then RFR Details section gets displayed.
  - a. Click the **RFR Method** field to select the applicable risk free rate method.
  - **b.** If **Lockout** or **Look Back** methods are selected, specify the values accordingly in the respective fields.
  - c. Click the **Rate Compounding** checkbox to specify the risk free rate rounding value, if applicable.
- 6. If the Tier Based Spread field is set to Yes, then select the required Tier Type list.
  - a. Based on the Tier Type selected, specify the tier and spread details.
  - b. Click Add/Edit to add the spread details to the grid.
  - c. Repeat the steps to add more tiers, if required.
  - d. Click **Reset** to clear the entered values.
  - e. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
  - f. Click Edit to edit the selected row.
  - g. Click Delete to delete the selected row.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

### 2.8.1.2 View Interest Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize interest pricing records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.



Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Interest. Under Interest, click Interest Pricing. Under Interest Pricing, click View Interest Pricing.

The View Interest Pricing screen displays.

Figure 2-52 View Interest Pricing

#### View :: × 90 83 BB PC00000062 PC00000216 PC00000225 PC00000227 PC00000115 Pricing... Interest Pricing 2 Rate Type Fixed Pricing... AUTO INTEREST... Rate Type Fixed Amount Based Int Fixed Pricing... MANUAL INTEREST... Rate Type Fixed Pricing... 1 Rate Type -Pricing... Rate Type [2]1 C Authorized C Authorized 6 Open 21 C Authorized 🔓 Oper [2]1 C Authorized 6 Oper 6 op 図1 C Authorized 6 Ope 21 Pricing Id: PC00000248 Pricing Id: PC00000266 Pricing Id: PC00000042 Pricing to: PC00000226 PC00000090 VPRICING Fixed Pricing... VEN1PRICING Rate Type Fixed Pricing... DAY 0 INTEREST Rate Type Fixed Pricing... Rate Type Pricing... Rate Type PrePost Interest Fixed Pricing... Rate Type Interest F Fixed P. Authorized 🔓 Open C Authorized 🔓 Open 図1 C Authorized 🔓 Open 図1 C Authorized A Ope 121 C Authorized A Open 124 21 Page 1 of 2 (1 - 10 of 11 items) |< + 1 2 > >

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Pricing Id, Pricing Description, Rate Type, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
  - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
  - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
    - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
    - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
    - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
  - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
    - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
    - Click Proceed to delete the record.
  - d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
  - e. View To view the record details.
  - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

## 2.8.2 Interest Rate Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the pricing rule or template to appropriate product/ program/party.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Interest Rate Decisioning This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the interest pricing rule or template to appropriate product/program/party.
- View Interest Rate Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize interest rate decisioning records that have been created.

## 2.8.2.1 Create Interest Rate Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the interest pricing rule or template to appropriate product/program/party.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Interest. Under Interest, click Interest Rate Decisioning.
- 3. Under Interest Rate Decisioning, click Create Interest Rate Decisioning.

The Create Interest Rate Decisioning screen displays.

#### Figure 2-53 Create Interest Rate Decisioning

oduct	Effective Date		Expiry Da	ite	Filter Criteria		
Select	October 17, 2022	Ē	Octobe	r 17, 2022	Program Cust	comer Category Ba	
ogram	Customer Category						
	۹	Q					
terest Pricing	Interest Component	Required	Interest C	Collection Type	Schedule Type		
Rec	Q Select	- Required	Front I	Ended 🔻			
thoc Pricing	Holiday Treatment						
	Select	-					
	Select	Required					
Add/Edit Reset	Select	Required					
Add/Edit Reset	Select	Required					
Add/Edit Reset	Select	Required	Adhoc Pricing 0	Interest Payment Schedule 0	Interest Collection Period 0	Holiday Treatment 🗘	Action

4. Specify the fields on Create Interest Rate Decisioning screen.

#### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.



Field Name	Description
Product	Select the product to create the rate decisioning for.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date from when the rate decisioning is effective.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date when the rate decisioning expires.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for the rate decisioning. The available options are: Program Party Based Party Based Program Based Program Customer Category Based Customer Category Based Default
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the interest rate is to be mapped. This field appears only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Program Based</b> .
Party	Click the search icon to select the party for which the interest rate is to be mapped. This field appears only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Party Based</b> .
Customer Category	Click the search icon to select the customer category for which the interest rate is to be mapped. This field appears only if the <b>Filter Criteria</b> is selected as <b>Customer Category Based</b> .
Interest Pricing	Click the search icon to select the interest pricing to be applied for the rate decisioning.
Interest Component	<ul> <li>Select the interest component.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>Interest</li> <li>Penalty on Principal</li> <li>Penalty on Interest</li> </ul> </li> <li>This field is defaulted to Interest if the Interest Pricing selected is defined as a risk free rate, and the RFR Method is selected as Lockout or Interest Rollover.</li> </ul>
Interest Collection Type	<ul> <li>Select whether the interest collection type is Front Ended or Rear Ended.</li> <li>This field is defaulted to the Rear Ended if the Interest Component is selected as Penalty on Principal or Penalty on Interest.</li> <li>This field is defaulted to Rear Ended if the Interest Pricing selected is defined as a risk free rate, and the RFR Method is selected as Look Back, Lockout, Interest Rollover or Plain.</li> </ul>

#### Table 2-32 Create Interest Rate Decisioning - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Schedule Type	Select whether the interest rate scheduling type is <b>Compounding</b> or
Schedule Type	Normal.
	This field is defaulted to <b>Normal</b> if the <b>Interest Collection</b> <b>Type</b> is selected as <b>Front Ended</b> and the <b>Interest</b> <b>Component</b> is selected as <b>Interest</b> .
Spread/Margin Computation Method	Select whether the spread/margin computation method is <b>Compounding</b> or <b>Normal</b> .
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Interest Pricing</b> selected is defined as a risk free rate.
Spread Adjustment Computation Method	Select whether the spread adjustment computation method is <b>Compounding</b> or <b>Normal</b> .
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Interest Pricing</b> selected is defined as a risk free rate.
Rate Compounding	Select the rate compounding method.
Method	The available options are:
	CCR (Cumulative Compounding Rate)     NCCR (Non Cumulative Compounding Rate)
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Interest Pricing</b> selected is defined as a risk free rate, and <b>Rate Compounding</b> checkbox is selected.
Adhoc Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to enable adhoc pricing if the adhoc limits are utilized during finance disbursement.
Interest Payment Schedule	Select whether the interest collection schedule is <b>Bullet</b> or <b>Monthly</b> .
	This field is displayed only if <b>Interest Collection Type</b> is selected as <b>Rear Ended</b> and <b>Interest Component</b> is selected as <b>Interest</b> .
Interest Collection Period	Select the time period of the month for interest collection. This is calculated from the disbursement date.
	<ul> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>End of Period - The interest will be collected on the last working day of the month.</li> <li>Beginning of Period - The interest will be collected on the 1<sup>st</sup> working day of the next month.</li> <li>Value Date - The interest will be collected on the same date as the disbursement for the subsequent months.</li> </ul>
	This field is displayed only if <b>Interest Payment Schedule</b> is selected as <b>Monthly</b> .
Holiday Treatment	<ul> <li>Select the day to consider if the interest date falls on a holiday.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Next Business Date</li> <li>Previous Business Date</li> </ul>

Table 2-32	(Cont.) Create Interest Rate Decisioning - Field Descript	tion

5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.

- 6. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
  - a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
  - b. Click Edit to edit the selected row.
  - c. Click Delete to delete the selected row.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

## 2.8.2.2 View Interest Rate Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize interest rate decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Interest. Under Interest, click Interest Rate Decisioning. Under Interest Rate Decisioning, click View Interest Rate Decisioning.

The View Interest Rate Decisioning screen displays.

(,				
roduct:	Product:	Product:	Product:	Product:
/EN1 :	VPRD	PRD1 *	IPC	PRD2
ilter Criteria DEFAULT	Filter Criteria DEFAULT	Filter Criteria DEFAULT	Filter Criteria DEFAULT	Filter Criteria DEFAULT
Irogram N/A	Program N/A	Program N/A	Program N/A	Program N/A
Iarty N/A	Party N/A	Party N/A	Party N/A	Party N/A
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
PRD2	Product:	Product:	Product:	Product:
	GPRD 8	PRD0	LSPD	PRD2
Filter Criteria PROGRAM_PARTY_BAS	Filter Criteria DEFAULT	Filter Criteria DEFAULT	Filter Criteria DEFAULT	Filter Criteria PROGRAM_BASED
Program PROGRAM2	Program N/A	Program N/A	Program N/A	Program PROGRAM2
Party 000376	Party N/A	Party N/A	Party N/A	Party N/A
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🕃 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3

#### Figure 2-54 View Interest Rate Decisioning

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Party, Product, Customer Category, Effective Date, Expiry Date, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
  - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
  - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.



- **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
  - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
  - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
  - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
  - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
  - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

## 2.9 Limits Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the information to configure limit structures by mapping various limit types to appropriate entities.

Banks can configure hierarchical limit structures by mapping various limit types like finance, credit cover, recourse, and so on, to appropriate entities such as Buyer, Supplier, Import factor, and so on. Sub limits such as product, program and so on, for buyer/supplier parties can also be configured to enable bank to control the exposure at sub limit level. Each entity like buyer, supplier, product, and so on forms a node in the structure.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Limits Structure
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to create limit structures.
- View Limits

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize limits records that have been created.

## 2.9.1 Create Limits Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create limit structures.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Limits Structure. Under Limits Structure, click Create Limits. The Create Limits screen displays.



Figure 2	2-55 C	Create L	imits.
----------	--------	----------	--------

iApr1 Q	Add	
25	25Apr1 Q	25Apr1 Q Add

3. Specify the fields on **Create Limits** screen.



Table 2-33 Create Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Structure Description	Specify the description for the limits structure being created.
Limit Type	Select the type of limit to map with the entity. The available options are: Advance Payment Assignment Concentrate Credit Cover Finance Invoice Main Recourse Non-Recourse
	Committed     Uncommitted
Entity	Select the entity for which limits should be set. The available options are: Buyer Import Factor Insurance Company Pool Product Program Supplier
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer for whom the limit needs to be defined.
Import Factor	Click the search icon to select the import factor for whom the limit needs to be defined.
Insurance Company	Click the search icon to select the insurance company for whom the limit needs to be defined.



Field Name	Description
Pool Id	Click the search icon to select the pool id for whom the limit needs to be defined.
Pool Description	Specify the description for the pool id selected.
Product	Click the search icon to select the product for whom the limit needs to be defined.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for whom the limit needs to be defined.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier for whom the limit needs to be defined.

Table 2-33 (Cont.) Create Limits - Field Description

4. Click Add to add the selected entity to the structure pane.

A tile or a node for the entity is created in the structure pane.

Figure 2-56 Entity added to Structure Pane

Create Limits			Ş	🕅 Errors & Overrides
Structure Description	Limits for Financing			
Buyer 📕 Import Factor 📕 Insura	ance Company 📕 Pool 📕 Product 📕 Program 📕 Supplier			品 🗉
		SL : E0.00, AL : E0.00		
		ProgTest25Apr1(Assignment)		
				Cancel Save

5. Click the



icon in the main node to create a child node.

An overlay window displays. Select the limit type, entity and the entity details to add a child node under the main node.





<b>Create Limits</b>		Errors and Overrides	×
Structure Description		Limit Type	
	Required	Assignment	•
📕 Buyer 📕 Import Factor 📕	🛛 Insurance Company 💼 Pool 💼 Product 📕 Program 📕 Supplier	Entity	
		Buyer	•
		Buyer	
		Search C	2
		Requ	uired
		Add	
	SL: E0.00, AL: E0.00		
	Ak Paints(Advance payment)		
		Cancel	Save

6. Repeat the above step to create the entire limits structure. The number of immediate child nodes of a parent node appears in the tile of that parent node.

#### Figure 2-58 Child Node added to main entity in the Structure pane

Create Limits						🛆 Errors & Overrides 🕺 🖕 🗙
Structure Description	Limits for Financing					
Buyer import Factor in Ins	isurance Company 📕 Pool 📕 Product 📕	Program Supplier			5	品 🗐
		SL : £0.00, AL : I ProgTest25Apr1	Assignment)			
		SL : E0.00, AL : E0.00	SL: E0.00, AL: E0.00			
		OBCMS-UNIVERSAL-BANK(As	INSURANCE003(Assignment)	© 1		
			SL : E0.00, AL : E0.00 Route(Assignment)	:		
				© 0		
						Cancel Save

- Click the Tree View icon to view the limits structure in a hierarchical format.
- Click the Table View icon to view the limits structure in a tabular format.
- Use the mini navigation window in the bottom right corner to pan across the limits structure.
- To define the limit parameters for a particular node/entity, click Options and click Edit.
   The Limit Details screen for the selected entity node displays.

Limit Type	Entity		Buyer Id		Buyer Name	
Committed	Buyer		100700		D MART	
External Line ld	Limit Currency		Limit Freeze		Unadvised Credit Line	
	USD					
Overall Approved Limit	Sanctioned Limit		Available Limit		Utilized Limit	
\$1,400,000.00		\$1,400,000.00	\$1,400,000.00		\$0.00	
Blocked Limit	Effective From		Expires On		Annual Credit Review Date	
\$0.00	September 20, 2022	Ē	September 20, 2099	Ē		Ē
Sanctioned Adhoc Limit	Available Adhoc Limit		Utilized Adhoc Limit		Blocked Adhoc Limit	
\$0.00	\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00	
Adhoc Limit Effective From	Adhoc Limit Expires On		Exchange Rate		% Allocation	
September 20, 2022	September 20, 2099	Ē	1		100.00	
Interchangeability Allowed	Add Structure					
Root Entity	Link Structure		% Allocation			
Import Factor		Q	0.00		View Details Add	Reset
		Required				
Root Entity  C Link	Structure 0	Sanctioned Limit	0	% Allocation 💲	Ac	tion ≎
No data to display.						
Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  < 4	1 > >					
Total Sanctioned Limit	Total Available Limit		Total Utilized Limit		Total Block Limit	
\$1.400.000.00	\$1,400,000.00		\$0.00		\$0.00	

#### Figure 2-59 Create Limits - Limit Details

8. Specify the fields on **Create Limits** screen.



Table 2-34 Limit Details - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Type	Displays the type of limit selected.
Entity	Displays the entity for which the limit is being defined.
Entity Id / Code	Displays the unique ID or code of the selected entity.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the selected entity.
External Line Id	Click the search icon to select the limit line ID in case the limits are to be retrieved from an external system. The sanctioned limit is fetched from the external system and populated in <b>Sanctioned Limit</b> , which then cannot be edited.
Limit Currency	Select the currency in which the limits are to be defined.



Field Name	Description
Limit Freeze	Switch this toggle ON to stop all limit-booking transactions in which the entity is involved, with respect to the limit structure. The transactions can be finance disbursement for invoices, purchase orders, or debit notes. Releasing of limits are however not affected by this toggle. Therefore, transactions such as settlements, continue to be processed even if
	this toggle is switched ON.
Add Policy	Switch this toggle ON to link an insurance policy to the entity.
	This toggle appears only for a <b>Buyer</b> or <b>Supplier</b> entity type, when the main node is <b>Insurance Company</b> .
Link Policy	Click the search icon to select the required insurance policy to link.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Add Policy</b> toggle is enabled.
Policy Allocation Amount	Specify the amount to be allocated from the policy. By default, the actual policy amount is displayed.
	This field is displayed only if the <b>Add Policy</b> toggle is enabled.
Add	Click this button to add the selected policy to the grid.
Reset	Click this button to clear the selected values in the fields.
Overall Approved Limit	Displays the overall approved limit for the selected entity.
Sanctioned Limit	Specify the limit amount to be allotted to the entity for the selected limit type.
	If an external limits system is linked, this field displays the limit value fetched from the system and the field becomes non-editable.
Available Limit	Displays the limit amount that is available to the entity.
Utilized Limit	Displays the limit amount that has been utilized.
Blocked Limit	Displays the limit amount that has been blocked or reserved for in progress transactions.
Effective From	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the limit is effective.
Expires On	Click the calendar icon and select the date when the limit expires.
Adhoc Limit	Specify the adhoc amount to be allotted if the available limit falls short of the required amount for a specific transaction.
Available Adhoc Limit	Displays the adhoc limit that is available to the entity.
Utilized Adhoc Limit	Displays the adhoc limit amount that has been utilized.
Blocked Adhoc Limit	Displays the adhoc limit amount that has been blocked or reserved for in progress transactions.
Adhoc Limit Effective Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the adhoc limit is effective.
Adhoc Limit Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date when the adhoc limit expires.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the parent entity's limit currency and the child entity's limit currency.

 Table 2-34
 (Cont.) Limit Details - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Interchangeability Allowed	Switch this toggle ON to set the sanctioned limit of each child entity to the same value as that of the parent entity.
	If this toggle is switched off, then the sum of sanctioned limits of all child entities cannot exceed (must be less than or equal) that of the parent entity.
Add Structure	Switch the toggle ON to link an existing limit structure to the entity. This linking can only be done for Buyer or Supplier entity types. This feature is used for linking the insurance or import factor limits to the buyer/supplier.
Root Entity	Select the root entity to be added.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Structure</b> toggle is enabled.
Link Structure	Click the search icon to select the required structure to link.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Structure</b> toggle is enabled.
% Allocation	Displays the allocated limit percentage for the entity. This field displays the following value: (Sanctioned Limit + Adhoc Limit)/Total Sanctioned Limit.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Structure</b> toggle is enabled.
View Details	Click this hyperlink to view the details of the linked structure.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Structure</b> toggle is enabled.
Add	Click this button to add the limit structure to the grid.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Structure</b> toggle is enabled.
Reset	Click this button to clear the selected values.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Structure</b> toggle is enabled.
Total Sanctioned Limit	Displays the total sanctioned limit.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Structure</b> toggle is enabled.
Total Available Limit	Displays the total available limit.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Structure</b> toggle is enabled.
Total Utilized Limit	Displays the total utilized limit.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Structure</b> toggle is enabled.
Total Block Limit	Displays the total blocked limit.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Structure</b> toggle is enabled.
Add Earmark Limits	Switch this toggle ON to block the limits for the child node under the parent node's limit. By default, this switch is OFF.
	<ul> <li>This toggle switch is displayed only in the Create Limits screen of the child nodes, if the following conditions are satisfied.</li> <li>Entity of the parent node is selected as Supplier, and the child node is selected as Buyer.</li> <li>External Line Id is selected for the parent node.</li> </ul>

## Table 2-34 (Cont.) Limit Details - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Earmark Limit	Specify the limit to be earmarked for the child node within the approved limit of the parent node.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Earmark Limits</b> toggle switch is enabled.
Earmark Available Limit	Displays the earmarked limit currently available.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Earmark Limits</b> toggle switch is enabled.
Earmark Effective From	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the earmarked limit is effective.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Earmark Limits</b> toggle switch is enabled.
Earmark Expires On	Click the calendar icon and select the date when the earmarked limit expires.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Earmark Limits</b> toggle switch is enabled.
Earmark Reference No.	Displays the reference number of the earmarked limit fetched from the external system.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Add Earmark Limits</b> toggle switch is enabled.

#### Table 2-34 (Cont.) Limit Details - Field Description

9. Click Add Details to save the limit details for the entity.

The sum of the sanctioned and adhoc limits appears in the node tile.

#### Figure 2-60 Post Addition of Limit Details

Limits Managem	ent		Errors & Overrides
Structure Description	INVPrePostLimit		
📕 Buyer 📕 Import Factor 📕 In	surance Company 📕 Pool 📕 Product 📕 Program 📓 Supplier		R 🗎
		SL:\$250T.AL:\$250T	
		Customer 000555 (Invoice) \$2,500,000,000,000.00	
		SL:\$2.507, AL:\$2.507 Pre(Invoice) \$2.500,000,000,000	
Audit			Cancel Save

#### Note:

If the **Limits Freeze** toggle is enabled for a specific node, then it is displayed in the node tile.



- 10. Perform the following steps to take action on the entity nodes.
  - Click Options in any node and click Edit to modify the limit details, if required.
  - Click Options in the main entity node and click Delete Hierarchy to delete all the nodes created.
  - Click **Options** in the child entity node and click **Delete** to delete the particular node.
- 11. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

## 2.9.2 View Limits

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize limits records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Limits Structure. Under Limits Structure, click View Limits. The View Limits screen displays.

					211.
ç					
tructure Description: GantaLS	Structure Description: GP INSURANCE COMPANY	Structure Description: AUTOMATION LIMITS ST	Structure Description: GP LIMITS	Structure Description: ISSUE3	
Imit Type INVOICE ntity Type BUYER ntity Id 004263 ntity Santa Corp	Limit Type FINANCE Entity Type INSURANCECOMPANY Entity Id INS00000004 Entity DUMMYINSURANCE	Limit Type FINANCE Entity Type BUYER Entity Id 000380 Entity Carrefour	Limit Type FINANCE Entity Type BUYER Entity Id 000786 Entity Blackstone	Limit Type ADVANCEPAYMENT Entity Type SUPPLIER Entity Id 000381 Entity Danone	
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	
tructure Description: ASSIGNMENT LS	Structure Description: INVOICE LS	Structure Description: MAIN LS	Structure Description: FERRARILIMITS	Structure Description: ReindeerLs	
imit Type ASSIGNMENT ntity Type BUYER ntity Id 000384 ntity Indigo	Limit Type INVOICE Entity Type BUYER Entity Id 000387 Entity TATA ENERGY	Limit Type MAIN Entity Type SUPPLIER Entity Id 000376 Entity Alpha Pharma	Limit Type FINANCE Entity Type BUYER Entity Id 202298 Entity FERRARI	Limit Type INVOICE Entity Type BUYER Entity Id 004262 Entity Reindeer Corp	
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open 🖉 1	
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖄 1	C Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	C Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	

Figure 2-61 View Limits

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
  - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Structure Description, Limit Type, Entity Type, Entity Id, Entity Description, Record Status, and Authorization Status.
  - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
  - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:



- a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
- Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
  - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
  - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
  - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
  - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
  - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



# 3 Finance Disbursement

This topic describes the information on the disbursement initiation and processing of the disbursement task.

The Bank user can manually initiate a finance on behalf of a corporate customer, for funds required against financial instruments such as invoices, debit notes, and purchase orders. To initiate finances manually, refer to **Initiate Finance** section in *Receivables and Payables User Guide*.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

• Processing Disbursement Task This topic describes the steps to process the disbursement record.

## 3.1 Processing Disbursement Task

This topic describes the steps to process the disbursement record.

When a finance is manually initiated, a disbursement task is created in the system.

Manual disbursement tasks are also generated in the following cases:

- When automatic disbursement fails.
- When a borrower has overdue transactions (only if the configuration flag Allow Auto **Processing for Overdue Borrowers** has been disabled).
- When a borrower is delinquent (only if the configuration flag **Allow Disbursements for NPA Borrowers** has been enabled).
- When finance is initiated for overdue invoices and debit notes.

#### Note:

Only authorized users can process and authorize the disbursement tasks.

The disbursement tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

- Basic Info
- Pre-Shipment Liquidation
- Party
- Limits
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Tasks.
- 2. Under Tasks, click Finance. Under Finance, click Free Tasks.

The Finance - Free Tasks screen displays.

Figure 3-1 Finance - Free Tasks

	Acquire and Edit	Stage ©	Finance Reference Number 0	Event 0	Request Id 🗘	Amount 0	Borrower 0
)	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
)	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
)	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	\$303,030.00	Customer 000555
]	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	\$20,000.00	Customer 000555
]	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922P000372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	\$20,200.00	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
1	Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	\$3,000.00	Customer 000555
]	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	\$18,000.00	XXXXXXX XXXXXXXX
1	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	\$15,000.00	Customer 000555
)	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	\$15,050.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	\$14,040.00	Customer 000555
1	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	\$12,000.00	Customer 000555
'age	1	of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items)	K (1 2 )				

- 3. Perform any of the below action from the Free Tasks screen.
  - Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required disbursement tasks to process.
  - Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click Acquire button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the My Tasks list. You can then navigate to My Tasks screen and click Edit link beside the required disbursement tasks to process.

#### Note:

The following information is displayed at the top of the disbursement tasks screen for each data segment.

- The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
- · Click Remarks button to add any comments about the transaction .
- Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

#### **Basic Info**

4. Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required disbursement tasks.

The **Basic Info** screen displays.

Basic Info	Basic Info					Screen(1
Party	Branch	Program	Product		Anchor	Linked PO
Limits	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	VPROGPO	VPOD		VBUYER	
Interest	Spoke	Start Date	Tenor		Maturity Date	
Charges	VSUPPLIER	October 18, 2022	0	~ ^	October 18, 2022	Ē
charges	Grace Days	Past Due Date	Total PO Amount			
Accounting	0 ~ ^	October 18, 2022	\$10,000.00			
Summary	Finance (%)	Currency	Finance Amount		Exchange Rate	
	100.0000	USD	\$10,000.00		1.0000	
	Processing Date	Preferred Disbursement Mode	Adhoc Limits Utilized			
	October 18, 2022	Account Transfer	- 🗆			

#### Figure 3-2 Disbursement - Basic Info

5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.

✓ Note: The fields marked as Required are mandatory.

Table 3-1 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Specify the start date of the finance. By default, this field displays the current business date.
	For back-dated disbursements, the <b>Start Date</b> displays the <b>Funding</b> <b>Request Date</b> . The following warning appears for the back-dated disbursements, "You are initiating a Back-dated Disbursement request. Please confirm if you want to continue?". Click <b>Yes</b> to proceed.
Tenor	Specify the tenor of the finance. It should be lesser than the maximum tenor and greater than the minimum tenor as defined in product/program and spoke parameter.
	The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Specify the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Specify the number of days, post maturity, within which the finance can be repaid without incurring penalty.



Field Name	Description
Past Due Date	Specify the new maturity date post the initial finance maturity date. By default, the date displayed is Maturity Date + Grace Days.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Currency	Select the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Preferred Disbursement	Select the preferred mode of finance disbursement.
Mode	The available options are:
	Account Transfer     Chagua
	• EFT
Adhoc Limits Utilized	This checkbox is auto-selected if adhoc limits are being utilized in the transaction.
Skip Pre-Shipment Liquidation	Switch the toggle ON to skip the liquidation of Pre-Shipment finance from the proceeds of the post-shipment finance.
	This field is displayed only if any outstanding pre-shipment finance is identified for the respective parties of the post-shipment finance.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.

Table 3-1 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

- 6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen.
  - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

#### Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### **Pre-Shipment Liquidation**

Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen displays the details of the pre-shipment finances which will be liquidated on completion of the post-shipment disbursement. This tab is displayed only if the **Skip Pre-Shipment Liquidation** toggle is disabled and if there are any outstanding pre-shipment finances identified for the buyer-seller combination.

7. Click Next on the Basic Info tab.

The Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen displays.

Basic Info	Pre-Shipment Liqu	idation								S	creen(2/
Pre-Shipment Liquidation	Branch Product				Program			Anchor		Linked Receivables	
<b>0</b>	004		Pre-po	ost Invoice		000555INVProgram		Custor	mer 000555		
Party	Spoke		Start D	ate		Maturity Date		Total R	eceivable Amount		
	MRF		2022-0	2022-09-09				\$14,04	0.00		
	Finance (%)		Finance	e Amount	Exchange Rate		Proces	sing Date			
	100.0000 \$14,0			0.00		1.0000		2022-0	09-09		
	Show Less										
	Pre-Shipment to be	Liquidated									
	Finance Reference	Finance Due 0 Date	Finance Outstanding	Finance Appropriated(Invoice Finance Currency)	Exchange Rate	Finance Appropriated(Purchase Order Finance	Principal Outstanding	Principal Appropriated	Interest Outstanding	Interest Appropriated	Pena Inter Outs
	004080922PO00308	2022-09-18	\$48,000.00				\$48,000.00		\$0.00		\$0.0
	Page 1 of 1 (1 of titems)   < < 1 > >										

Figure 3-3 Disbursement - Pre-Shipment Liquidation

8. Specify the fields on **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.



Table 3-2	Pre-Shipment	Liquidation	- Field	Description
-----------	--------------	-------------	---------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.



Field Name	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
Pre-Shipment to be Liquidated	The list of pre-shipment finances to be liquidated are displayed in this section.
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the pre-shipment finance settled. Click the hyperlink data to view more details of the finance.
Finance Due Date	Displays the maturity date of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Outstanding	Displays the total outstanding amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Appropriated (Invoice Finance Currency)	Displays the amount appropriated against the total outstanding of the pre-shipment finance in invoice currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between invoice finance currency and PO finance currency.
Finance Appropriated (Purchase Order Finance Currency)	Displays the amount appropriated against the total outstanding of the pre-shipment finance in purchase order currency.
Principal Outstanding	Displays the outstanding principal amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Principal Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding principal of the pre-shipment finance.
Interest Outstanding	Displays the outstanding interest amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Interest Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding interest of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Interest Outstanding	Displays the outstanding penalty on interest amount of the pre- shipment finance.
Penalty On Interest Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding penalty on interest of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Principal Outstanding	Displays the outstanding penalty on principal amount of the pre- shipment finance.
Penalty On Principal Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding penalty on principal of the pre-shipment finance.

#### Table 3-2 (Cont.) Pre-Shipment Liquidation - Field Description

- 9. Perform any of the below actions from the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Party screen.
  - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

#### Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Back to go to the Basic Info screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.
- The following options are displayed only if there are any errors in appropriating preshipment settlements and the transaction moves to PrePostConversionException stage.
  - Click **Retry** to reappropirate the pre-shipment settlement.
  - Click Approve to approve the transactions with the errors i.e., the transactions with errors that are skipped in the liquidation sequence.

#### Party

10. Click Next on the Pre-Shipment Liquidation tab.

The Party screen displays.

Figure 3-4	Disbursement -	Party
------------	----------------	-------

Basic Info	Party						Screen(2
Party	Branch		Product	Pro	ogram	Anchor	Linked PO
Limits	004		VPOD	VF	PROGPO	VBUYER	
	Spoke		Start Date 2022-10-17	Ma 20	aturity Date	Total PO Amount	
Interest	Finance (%)		Finance Amount	Ex	change Rate	Processing Date	
Charges	100.0000		\$10,000.00	1.0	0000	2022-10-17	
Accounting	Show Less						
Summary	Party Details						
	Party Details						
	Select	•					
		Required					
	Address				Add New Row		
	Party Role 🗘	Party Id 🗘	Party Name \Rightarrow	Address 0	Division Code 🗘	Division Name 🗘	Action 0
	No data to display.						
	Dago 1 (O of C	litome) Iz 4	1				

11. Specify the fields on **Party** screen.



The fields marked as Required are mandatory.

Table 3-3 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.



Field Name	Description
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Party Details	Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.
Party Details	Select the party role to be added.
	The available options are:
	Buyer     Sumplier
	Supplier     Import Factor
	Export Factor
	Insurance
	Beneficiary/Counter Party
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party
Address	Displays the address of the party.

Table 3-3	(Cont.) Party - Field Description



#### Table 3-3 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.
Action	Click <b>Options</b> icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.

- **12.** Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:
  - Click Add New Row to add more parties.
  - Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Actions** column and then click **Delete** to remove the party.
- **13.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
  - Click **Next** to go to the **Limits** screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

#### Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

#### Limits

Limits are assigned to corporate parties and their associated entities (counter parties, products, programs, and so on) for the finances being requested. In some cases, apart from the sanctioned main limits, adhoc limits are also assigned to these entities. Adhoc limits will be booked once the main limits are exhausted. In other words, adhoc limits are utilized if a finance request exceeds the available main limits, but not the total available limits. In such cases, two separate disbursement transactions are created – one for the main limits utilized, and one for the adhoc limits utilized. The interest rates applicable may also differ for the finance availed under the main limit and the finance availed under the adhoc limit.

If there is a limit freeze on any of the entities involved, then the disbursement transaction cannot be processed. It can only be processed once the limit freeze is lifted.

14. Click Next on the Party tab.

The Limits screen displays.



ererence no.	. 0041/10227P0149/	I arage .	FIOCESSING	opera	. Disbui	sement			Keinarks	Documents	15
Basic Info	Limits									Scr	een(3
Party	Branch		Product			Program		Ar	nchor	Linked PO	
Limits	004		VPOD			VPROGP	0	VI	BUYER		
	Spoke VSLIDDLIED		Start Date	17		Maturity E	Date 17	To	tal PO Amount		
nterest	Finance (%)		Einance A	mount		Exchange	Rate	51 Pr	0,000.00		
Charges	100.0000		\$10,000.	00		1.0000		20	022-10-17		
Accounting	Show Less										
ummary	Limit Details										
									E	kpand All Collap	ise
	Limit Type ♀	Entity 0	Entity Name	Breach Type	Processing Outcome	Expires On	Amount 🗘	Line Ccy 🗘	Sanctioned Amount $\diamond$	Total Blocked ≎ Amount	
	✓ Buyer-VBUYER										
		Buyer	VBUYER		Utilize	\$10,000.00	USD	\$10,000,000,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$129,916.72	
							LICD	\$10,000,000,000,00	t 20,000,00	\$100.01/ TO	
		Supplier	VSUPPLIER		Utilize	\$10,000.00	USD	\$10,000,000,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$129,916.72	

#### Figure 3-5 Disbursement - Limits

#### Note:

When the main limits are being utilized, the Limit Details grid displays details related to the main limits. You can add columns related to the adhoc limits by clicking **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required. If adhoc limits are being utilized, then the Limit Details grid displays the Sanctioned Adhoc Amount, Utilized Adhoc Amount, and Available Adhoc Amount columns. You can add the columns related to the Main Limits using **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required.

15. Specify the fields on Limits screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.

Table 3-4 Limits - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Limit Details	Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.
Limit Details Limit Type	Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section. Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.
Limit Details Limit Type Entity	Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section. Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type. Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.
Limit Details Limit Type Entity Entity Name	Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section. Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type. Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on. Displays the name of the entity.
Limit Details Limit Type Entity Entity Name Breach Type	Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.Displays the name of the entity.Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).
Limit Details Limit Type Entity Entity Name Breach Type Processing Outcome	Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section. Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type. Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on. Displays the name of the entity. Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired). Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement. • Utilize - If the limit is being booked.
Limit Details Limit Type Entity Entity Name Breach Type Processing Outcome	<ul> <li>Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.</li> <li>Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.</li> <li>Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.</li> <li>Displays the name of the entity.</li> <li>Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).</li> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> <li>Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be</li> </ul>
Limit Details Limit Type Entity Entity Name Breach Type Processing Outcome	<ul> <li>Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.</li> <li>Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.</li> <li>Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.</li> <li>Displays the name of the entity.</li> <li>Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).</li> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> <li>Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.</li> <li>Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking.</li> </ul>
Limit Details Limit Type Entity Entity Name Breach Type Processing Outcome	<ul> <li>Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.</li> <li>Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.</li> <li>Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.</li> <li>Displays the name of the entity.</li> <li>Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).</li> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> <li>Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.</li> <li>Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking.</li> <li>This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.</li> </ul>
Limit Details Limit Type Entity Entity Name Breach Type Processing Outcome	<ul> <li>Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.</li> <li>Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.</li> <li>Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.</li> <li>Displays the name of the entity.</li> <li>Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).</li> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> <li>Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.</li> <li>Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking.</li> <li>This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.</li> <li>Displays the finance amount.</li> </ul>
Limit Details Limit Type Entity Entity Name Breach Type Processing Outcome Amount Line Ccy	<ul> <li>Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.</li> <li>Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.</li> <li>Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.</li> <li>Displays the name of the entity.</li> <li>Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).</li> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> <li>Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.</li> <li>Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking.</li> <li>This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.</li> <li>Displays the finance amount.</li> <li>Displays the currency of the limit line.</li> </ul>
Limit Details Limit Type Entity Entity Name Breach Type Processing Outcome Amount Line Ccy Exchange Rate	<ul> <li>Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.</li> <li>Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.</li> <li>Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.</li> <li>Displays the name of the entity.</li> <li>Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).</li> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> <li>Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.</li> <li>Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking.</li> <li>This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.</li> <li>Displays the finance amount.</li> <li>Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency.</li> </ul>
Limit Details Limit Type Entity Entity Name Breach Type Processing Outcome Amount Line Ccy Exchange Rate Amount (In line CCY)	<ul> <li>Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.</li> <li>Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.</li> <li>Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.</li> <li>Displays the name of the entity.</li> <li>Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).</li> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> <li>Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.</li> <li>Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking.</li> <li>This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.</li> <li>Displays the finance amount.</li> <li>Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency.</li> </ul>
Limit Details Limit Type Entity Entity Name Breach Type Processing Outcome Amount Line Ccy Exchange Rate Amount (In line CCY) Sanctioned Amount	<ul> <li>Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.</li> <li>Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.</li> <li>Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.</li> <li>Displays the name of the entity.</li> <li>Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).</li> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> <li>Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.</li> <li>Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking.</li> <li>This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.</li> <li>Displays the currency of the limit line.</li> <li>Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency.</li> <li>Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity.</li> </ul>
Limit Details Limit Type Entity Entity Name Breach Type Processing Outcome Processing Outcome Amount Line Ccy Exchange Rate Amount (In line CCY) Sanctioned Amount Total Blocked Amount	<ul> <li>Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.</li> <li>Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.</li> <li>Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.</li> <li>Displays the name of the entity.</li> <li>Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).</li> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> <li>Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.</li> <li>Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking.</li> <li>This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.</li> <li>Displays the finance amount.</li> <li>Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency.</li> <li>Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity.</li> <li>Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.</li> </ul>

Table 3-4 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available for financing.
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.
Action	Displays the action being taken on the finance amount earmarked for disbursement.
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.

#### Table 3-4 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

**16.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Limits** screen.

- Click Next to go to the Interest screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

#### Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Interest

17. Click Next on the Limits tab.

The Interest screen displays.



Basic Info	Interest			Screer
Pre-Shipment Liquidation	Branch	Product	Program	Anchor Linked Receivables
Party	004	Receivables Finance	ASTRA POST SHIPMENT	XXXXX
urty	Spoke	Start Date	Maturity Date	Total Receivable Amount
imits	***	2022-10-17	2023-01-15	\$1,000.00
nterest	10 0000	\$100.00	1 0000	2022-10-17
harges	Show Less	\$100.00	1.0000	2022-10-17
Accounting	Interest Penalty and Amoun	t Details		
accounting	Interest Amount	Penalty on Principal	Penalty on Interest	
ummary	\$1.75	NA	NA	
	<b>\$1.5</b>		115	
	Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	RCVFINT	Program Based	LIBOR1	Floating
	Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor
	N	Rear Ended	Normal	90
	Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)	Additional Details
	6	1	7	
	Penalty on Principal Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	RCVFPENPRIN	Program Based	LIBOR1	Floating
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	N	Normal	90	6
	Spread	Net Penalty on Principal Rate	Additional Details	
	3	9		
	Penalty on Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	RCVFPENINT	Program Based	LIBOR1	Floating
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	N	Normal	90	6
	Spread	Net Penalty on Interest Rate	Additional Details	
	2	8	8	

#### Figure 3-6 Disbursement - Interest

**18.** Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.



Table 3-5	Interest - Field	Description
		<b>D</b> 000011pt.0011

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.



Field Name	Description
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	applicable.
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.
Interest Details	Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.

 Table 3-5
 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Additional Details	<ul> <li>Click this link to view additional interest details.</li> <li>Interest Additional Details - Displays additional information related to the interest.</li> <li>Interest Payment Schedule - Displays the details of periodic interest dues for monthly rest transactions.</li> </ul>
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

Table 3-5 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

**19.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.

- Click **Next** to go to the **Charges** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

#### Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Limits** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Charges

20. Click Next on the Interest tab.

The Charges screen displays.

#### Figure 3-7 Disbursement - Charges

Basic Info	Charges										Screen(5
Party	Branch		Product			Program		A	nchor L	inked Receiv	ables
Limite	004		VENDOR FINAN	ICE REFUND 1	TEST	FERRARIVE		F	ERRARI		
Linits	Spoke		Start Date			Maturity Date		Te	otal Receivable Am	ount	
Interest	CPC SRL		2022-10-17			2023-12-15		5	1,000.00		
Charges	100.0000		\$1000.00			1 0000		P1 21	D22-10-17		
Accounting	Show Less		\$1,000.00			1.0000		-			
Summary	Charge Details										
	Charge ≎	Charge Pricing Rule	Charge Collection Type	Party ≎	Party Role 🗘	Charge Amount	Actions ©				Details 🤇
	SCFChargeZ05	TESTRULE12	Periodic	202298	BUY	\$602.00	$\bigcirc_{\rm Waived}$	O <sub>Override</sub>	O Modify Pri	cing O	Details

21. Specify the fields on Charges screen.



Table 3-6 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.



Field Name	Description
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Charge Details	Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
	This field becomes editable if <b>Modify Pricing</b> radio button is selected in the <b>Actions</b> column.
	Click the search icon in the Charge Pricing Rule column. The <b>Charge Pricing Rule</b> pop-up screen displays.
	<ul> <li>Enter complete or partial value in the Charge Pricing Id or Charge Pricing Description fields.</li> </ul>
	b. Click Fetch. The relevant pricing rule(s) displays.
	c. Select the pricing rule to be applied.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is <b>Auto Waived</b> , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.

Table 3-0 (Collin) Charges - Field Description	Table 3-6	(Cont.)	Charges -	Field	Descrip	tion
--	-----------	---------	-----------	-------	---------	------



Field Name	Description
Actions	<ul> <li>Displays the below radio buttons.</li> <li>Waive – Click the button to waive the charge amount. If selected, the charge amount field defaults to zero.</li> <li>Override – Click the button to modify the existing charge amount . For Charge Collection Type selected as Periodic, the override charge amount entered will be proportionately adjusted across the schedule.</li> <li>Modify Pricing – Click the button to modify the charge pricing rule. Charge Pricing Rule field becomes editable to select a different pricing rule.</li> <li>Reset – Click the button to reset to the original calculation of charges and charge pricing rule.</li> <li>These fields are enabled or disabled as per the charge maintenance parameters set in the Charge Decisioning and the Charge Preferential Pricing screens.</li> </ul>
Status	Displays the status of the charge and <b>View Original Charges</b> hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if <b>Auto Waive</b> is selected in the <b>Charge</b> <b>Decisioning</b> screen or if the disbursement transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges. External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens. Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.

#### Table 3-6 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

22. Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Charge Details			Schedule of Periodic Charges				
Charge	Charge Criteria	Charge Criteria		Parent Charge Code		Charge In Txn Currency	
Z05	FINANCE_AMOU	NT					
Pricing Currency	Base Amount		Exchange Rate				
USD							
Reference Tenor Start Date	Reference Tenor En	d Date					
BUSINESS_DATE	FINANCE_MATU	RITY_DATE					
Collection Parameters							
Collection Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units		
В	w		MON		1		
Calculation Parameters							
Calculation Type Frequency			Reference Period		Units		
В	W		MON		1		
Pricing Category	Pricing Method						
AMT	Variable Amount	by Period					
Min/Max Validation Criteria Flat Charge							
Fixed Amount	Fixed Percent						
50							
Tier Information							
From 0	то ≎	Amount 0		Percent 0		Units 🗘	
0	3		3				
6	10		10				
3	6		6				
Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items)							

#### Figure 3-8 Charge Details

#### Figure 3-9 Schedule of Charges

Charge Details				Schedule of Periodic Charges				
Pricing Schedule for: TESTRULE12								
Sr. No. 🗘	Date of Charge Calculation 💲	Charge Calculation Amount 💲	Date of Charge Collection $\  \  \hat{\circ}$	Charge Collection Amount 💲	Collection Status 💲	Charge Status 🗘		
1	2022-10-17	\$6.00	2022-10-17	\$6.00	-	-		
2	2022-10-24	\$10.00	2022-10-24	\$10.00	-	-		
3	2022-10-31	\$10.00	2022-10-31	\$10.00	-	-		
4	2022-11-07	\$10.00	2022-11-07	\$10.00	-	-		
5	2022-11-14	\$10.00	2022-11-14	\$10.00	-	-		
6	2022-11-21	\$10.00	2022-11-21	\$10.00	-	-		
7	2022-11-28	\$10.00	2022-11-28	\$10.00	-	-		
8	2022-12-05	\$10.00	2022-12-05	\$10.00	-	-		
9	2022-12-12	\$10.00	2022-12-12	\$10.00	-	-		
10	2022-12-19	\$10.00	2022-12-19	\$10.00	-	-		
Dago 1	of 7 (1.10 of 61 itoms)							

- 23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.
  - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.



#### Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Accounting

24. Click Next on the Charges tab.

The Accounting screen displays.

#### Figure 3-10 Disbursement - Accounting

Basic Info	Accounting							
Party	Branch Product			Program			Anchor Linked Receivables	
Limits	004 VENDOR FINA		NCE REFUND	E REFUND TEST FERRARIVE			FERRARI	
Interest	CPC SRL 2022-10-17			2022-10-18		\$100,000.00		
Charger	Finance (%) Finance Amoun			Exchange Rate		Processing Date		
Annualing	100.0000 \$100,000.00			1.0000			2022-10-17	
Summary	Accounting Details							
	Accounting Entry Description 0	Accounting Role 🗘	Party 0	Settlement Method 🗘	Dr/Cr 0	Account 0	Amount 0	External Account Details 🗢
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Debit	944901235	\$100,000.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Debit	944901235	\$0.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Supplier	Cust A/C	Credit	CPC00001	\$100,000.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_SUSP_ACC		Internal GL	Credit	119836343	\$0.00	

25. Specify the fields on Accounting screen.



Table 3-7 Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.


Field Name	Description					
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.					
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.					
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.					
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.					
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.					
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.					
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.					
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.					
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.					
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.					
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.					
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.					
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.					
Accounting Details	Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.					
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.					
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.					
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.					
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.					
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.					
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.					
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.					
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.					

#### Table 3-7 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

**26.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Summary

The Disbursement Summary screen shows a snapshot of the complete disbursement transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

27. Click Next on the Accounting tab.

The **Summary** screen displays.

#### Figure 3-11 Disbursement - Summary

Basic Info	Summary				Screen(7/	
Party						
Limits	Disbursement Basic	Party	Limits	Interest		
Interest	Product : Distributor Finance	Anchor : Sony Electronics Counterparty : VIIAY SALES	Sony NR Limits : Sony Electronics.NONRECOURSE.GBP 3.001	Interest Type : R Total Interest Bate : 7.2%		
Charges	Program : SONY DISTRIBUTORS Finance Amount : GBP 3,001	counterparty - non-oneco		Interest Amount : GBP 54.02 Interest Collection Frequency : M		
Accounting	Start Date : 2022-10-17 Maturity Date : 2023-01-15					
Summary	Past Due Date : 2023-01-17 Anchor : Sony Electronics Counterparty : VIJAY SALES					
	Charges	Accounting				
	Disbursement : 100998 USD null	Distributor Finance Disbursement : D Asset Account GBP 3001 D Suspense GL GBP 10000 D Customer Account GBP 6999 C Suspense GL GBP 3001 C EFT OUTWARD ACCOUNT GBP 10000 C Suspense GL GBP 6999				

- 28. Review the details of the disbursement transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
  - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
  - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

#### Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Back to go to the Accounting screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

# Finance Settlement

This topic describes the information to initiate settlement and processing the settlement task.

Finance Settlement functionality enables the banks to settle outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers in the supply chain finance system. Based on the party's role, you can initiate the settlement of a loan on behalf of the corporate customer. The settlement request can either be initiated from the **Finance Settlement** screen or through file upload (payment file).

The Finance Settlement process involves the below steps:

- Initiate Finance Settlement
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance settlement to settle the
   outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers.
- Processing Settlement Task This topic describes the steps to process the settlement record.

## 4.1 Initiate Finance Settlement

This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance settlement to settle the outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers.

A settlement transaction is initiated automatically based on finance-payment reconciliation, in which case a settlement task record is created in the **Free Tasks**.

The user can manually initiate a settlement transaction in the **Finance Settlement** screen. You can search and select the finances to settle, and initiate the settlement process. Multiple finances can be selected for settlement. For each finance reference number you select, a settlement transaction is created under **Free Tasks**.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Finance Settlement.

The Finance Settlement screen displays.

#### Figure 4-1 Finance Settlement - Settlement Details

Finance Settlement			11
✓ Settlement Details			
Settlement Ref No	Payment Ref No	Payment Party Role	Payment Party
Set14774	Q	Buyer 👻	Carrefour Q 000380 Q
Loan Account Credited	Payment Mode	Debit Account	Currency
	Account Transfer 🔹	NehNovCusti HEL0197500033 Q	USD 👻
Settlement Amount	Settlement Date	Manual Allocation	Settlement Amount Allocation
\$4,577.00	January 20, 2020		By Highest Outstanding
Proceed			

2. Specify the fields on **Settlement Details** section to search for the finances against which settlement needs to be initiated.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-1
 Settlement Details - Field Description

Field Name	Description				
Settlement Ref No	Specify the reference number for the settlement to be initiated.				
Payment Ref No	Click the search icon to select the payment against which settlement needs to be initiated. For more information to select the payments, refer to List of Payments.				
Payment Party Role	Select the role of the party that is making the payment.				
Payment Party	Click the search icon to select the name of the party that is making the payment.				
Loan Account Credited	Switch the toggle ON, if the loan account is credited with the settlement amount.				
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the settlement.				
	This field is disabled if Loan Account Credited toggle is enabled.				
Debit Account	Click the search icon to select the account to be displayed as debit account in the MIS. There is no impact to processing.				
	This field is displayed only if <b>Loan Account Credited</b> toggle is disabled.				
	This field is mandatory if <b>Payment Mode</b> is selected as <b>Account Transfer</b> .				
Credit Account	Click the search icon to select the account to be displayed as credit account in the MIS. There is no impact to processing.				
	This field is displayed only if <b>Loan Account Credited</b> toggle is enabled.				
Currency	Select the currency for the settlement amount.				
Settlement Amount	Specify the amount being paid by the payment party to settle the finances.				
Settlement Date	Click the calendar to select the date of settlement. By default, the current date is displayed.				
Manual Allocation	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual allocation of the amount to settle the finances.				
Settlement Amount Allocation	Select how the settlement amount must be allocated amongst the selected finances.				
	<ul> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>By Highest Outstanding</li> <li>By Lowest Outstanding</li> <li>By Latest Due date</li> </ul>				

- 3. Perform the below steps to select the payment against which settlement needs to be initiated.
  - a. Click the search icon in the Payment Ref No field to select the payment.

The List of Payments pop-up screen displays.



Payment Number	Date Referen	ce Basis		Date Range			Payment P	Party	
PAY	Select	•		Ē	≣ ↔	Ē	Search	Q	
Counter Party	Beneficiary le	d		Payment Mode			Credit Acc	ount Number	
Search Q	Search	Q		Select		•	Search	Q	
Payment Currency	Amount From	n		Amount To					
Select 👻									
Fetch     Reset	Payment Date 0	Payment Party 🗘	Counter Party	≎ Cur	rency 0	Payment Amount 0		Unreconciled Payment Amount 0	
No data to display.									
Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  < ∢	1 → >								

#### Figure 4-2 List of Payments

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

**Field Name** Description **Payment Number** Specify the reference number of the payment to search for. **Date Reference Basis** Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria. From Date Click the Calendar icon and specify the start range for the selected data reference basis. To Date Click the Calendar icon and specify the end date of range for the selected data reference basis. **Payment Party** Click the search icon to select the payment party to search for. **Counter Party** Click the search icon to select the counter-party of the payment to search for. **Beneficiary Id** Click the search icon to select the beneficiary of the payment to search for. **Payment Mode** Select the mode of payment. **Credit Account Number** Click the search icon to select the account of the beneficiary. Payment Currency Select the currency of the payment. **Amount From** Specify the start of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched. Amount To Specify the end of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.

Table 4-2 List of Payments - Field Description

- b. On the List of Payments screen, specify the required search criteria and click Fetch.
   The relevant payment records are displayed.
- c. Select the records and click **OK** to select the payments to initiate the settlement.
- 4. Click **Proceed** after you specify the required details in the **Settlement Details** section.

The **Filter Parameters** section displays, if there are any relevant outstanding finances for the details specified.



#### Figure 4-3 Filter Parameter

Payment Ref No			
		Payment Party Role	Payment Party
	Q	Buyer 👻	Carrefour Q
Payment Mode		Debit Account	Currency
Account Transfer	~	NehNovCust1 HEL0197500033	USD -
Settlement Date		Manual Allocation	Settlement Amount Allocation
January 20, 2020			By Highest Outstanding
Program		Suppler	Borrower
	0		
	Payment Mode Account Transfer Settlement Date January 20, 2020 Program	Payment Mode Account Transfer * Sattlement Date January 20, 2020	Payment Mode Account Transfer Settlement Date January 20, 2020

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-3 Filter Parameter - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Finance Reference No	Click the search icon to select the outstanding finances using the finance reference number.
Program	Click the search icon to select the outstanding finances based on the associated program.
Buyer / Supplier	Click the search icon to select the outstanding finances based on the supplier/buyer.
	This field displays the role based on the <b>Payment Party Role</b> selected in the <b>Settlement Details</b> section.
Borrower	Click the search icon to select the outstanding finances based on the borrower.

#### 5. Click **Search** to search for the outstanding finances.

The list the finance records displays in the grid.

✓ F	ilter Parameter										
Fina	nce Reference No		Prog	am		Supplier			Borrower		
		Q			Q	Search 00038		Q	Search 000380	Q	
Se	Search Reset										
	Finance Reference 0	Finance Due Oate	Past Due O Date	Finance Status 0	Borrower 0	Total O/S(As on Settlement Date)	Exchange Rate	Total O/S(In Settlement Currency)	Payment Amount 0	Appropriate Amount	Total O/S Post Allocation
	004200120PR00074	2020-01-28	2020-01-28	PARTIAL_SETTLED	000380	\$15,999,800.00	1	\$15,999,800.00	\$4,577.00	\$4,577.00	\$15,995,223.0
	004200120PR00067	2020-03-02	2020-03-02	PARTIAL_SETTLED	000380	\$6,850.00	1	\$6,850.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	
Page	1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 i	tems) I< 4 [	1 > >								
fotal s	Settlement Amount		Settle	ment Amount Allocated		Balance Te	Be Allocated				
	\$4	,577.00			\$4,577.00			\$0.00	Initiate Settler	nent	

- 6. Select the checkbox of the required finances against which the settlement needs to be initiated.
  - Review the details of the selected finances in the following fields.
    - Total Settlement Amount
    - Settlement Amount Allocated
    - Balance To Be Allocated



- 7. Perform any of the following action in the **Filter Parameter** section.
  - Click Reset to reset the details.
  - Click the hyperlink in the Finance Reference Number column to view more details on the finance. The Finance Details pop-up screen displays.

Figure 4-4 Finance Details

Program		Buyer		Supplier	
This is PROGRAM1		Carrefour		Danone	
Finance Start Date		Finance Due Date		Past Due Date	
January 20, 2020		January 28, 2020		January 28, 2020	
Finance Status					
PARTIAL_SETTLED					

8. Click Initiate Settlement to initiate settlement against the selected finances.

A settlement task is created in the system based on the associated program/product parameters.

## 4.2 Processing Settlement Task

This topic describes the steps to process the settlement record.

When a finance settlement is initiated, a settlement task is created in the system based on the associated program/product parameters.

Settlement Tasks are also initiated automatically basis configuration in the following cases:

- When a payment is made against an invoice and an underlying finance is outstanding.
- When invoice disbursement proceeds are used to liquidate outstanding pre-shipment finances.

#### Note:

Only authorized users can process and authorize the settlement tasks.

The settlement tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

- Basic Info
- Party
- Limits
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Tasks.
- 2. Under Tasks, click Finance. Under Finance, click Free Tasks.

The Finance - Free Tasks screen displays.

Figure 4-5 Finance - Free Tasks

	Acquire and Edit	Stage ©	Finance Reference Number 0	Event 0	Request Id 🗘	Amount 0	Borrower 0
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
ו	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
)	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	\$303,030.00	Customer 000555
)	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	\$20,000.00	Customer 000555
3	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922P000372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	\$20,200.00	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
]	Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	\$3,000.00	Customer 000555
3	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	\$18,000.00	XXXXXXX XXXXXXXXX
כ	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	\$15,000.00	Customer 000555
)	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	\$15,050.00	Customer 000555
]	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	\$14,040.00	Customer 000555
כ	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	\$12,000.00	Customer 000555
age	1	of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items)	K ( 1 2 )				

- 3. Perform any of the below action from the Free Tasks screen.
  - Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required settlement tasks to process.
  - Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click Acquire button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the My Tasks list. You can then navigate to My Tasks screen and click Edit link beside the required settlement tasks to process.

#### Note:

The following information is displayed at the top of the settlement tasks screen for each data segment.

- The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
- · Click Remarks button to add any comments about the transaction .
- Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

#### **Basic Info**

4. Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required settlement tasks.

The **Basic Info** screen displays.

Basic Info	Basic Info			Sav
Party	Branch	Program	Product	Anchor Linked Receivables
.imits	004	APIAUTOProgram	APIPRODUCT	RELIANCE
nterest	Spoke	Start Date	Tenor	Maturity Date
harnes	APIAutoNonCustomer	January 20, 2020	31	February 20, 2020
	Total Receivable Amount	Finance (%)	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate
Accounting	\$9,300.00	40.00	\$3,720.00	1
Summary	Show Less			
	✓ Settlement Details			
	Settlement Ref No	Payment Mode	Payment Amount	Payment Party
	REF1	Account Transfer	\$3,600.00	Supplier
	Settlement Processing Date	Settlement/Value Date	Exchange Rate	Appropriated Payment Amount
	September 16, 2022	January 20, 2020	1.0000	\$3,600.00
	Grace Days	Past Due Date		
	0	February 20, 2020		
	✓ Post-Shipment Disbursement Detail	İs		
	Finance Reference Number	Settlement Processing Date	Finance Start Date	Finance Maturity Date
	004160922IP00493	2022-09-16	2022-09-16	2022-10-10
	Finance Amount	Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Net Disbursed Amount	
	\$20,250.00	\$20,250.00	\$0.00	

#### Figure 4-6 Settlement - Basic Info

Figure 4-7 Settlement - Basic Info (continued)

Reference No	: 004200120AP00198   Stage : AutoFinance	Exception   Operation : Settlement		Remarks Documents d k						
Basic Info	<ul> <li>Outstanding and Appropriation details</li> </ul>									
Party										
Limits	O/S as on Date									
	Principal 0/S	Interest O/S	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/s						
Interest	\$3,720.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00						
Charges	Penalty on Interest O/s	Total O/S								
Accounting	\$0.00	\$3,720.00								
	O/S as on Value/Settlement Date									
Summary	Principal O/S	Interest O/S	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/s						
	\$3,720.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00						
	Penalty on Interest O/s	Total O/S								
	\$0.00	\$3,720.00								
	Appropriation Details									
	Liquidation Order	Appropriation Sequence								
	F	IP								
	Payment Towards Principal	Payment Towards Interest	Payment Towards Penalty on Principal	Payment Towards Penalty on Interest						
	\$3,600.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00						
	O/S Post Settlement									
	Principal 0/S	Interest O/S	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/s						
	\$120.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00						
	Penalty on Interest O/s	Total O/S								
	\$0.00	\$120.00								
				Cancel Hold Reject Save & Close Next						

5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.



 Table 4-4
 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Basic Info	Basic information of the finance being settled is displayed in this section.
Branch	Displays the branch where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.



Field Name	Description
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance amount.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.
Settlement Details	Settlement details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Settlement Ref No	Displays the reference number of the settlement.
Payment Mode	Displays the mode of payment of the settlement amount.
Payment Amount	Enter the total amount being paid by the payment party.
Payment Party	Displays the name of the party making the payment.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the date on which the settlement process was initiated.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance currency and the settlement currency.
Appropriated Payment Amount	Displays the amount that is appropriated for the settlement of the selected finances.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Post-Shipment Disbursement Details	This section is displayed only when post-shipment disbursement proceeds are used to liquidate a pre-shipment finance.
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the post-shipment finance. Click the hyperlink in the <b>Finance Reference Number</b> field to view more details on the finance
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the settlement.
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount financed.

#### Table 4-4 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description



Field Name	Description					
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.					
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipmer Settlement Amount.					
Outstanding and Appropriation details	Outstanding and Appropriation details of the finance being settled is displayed in this section.					
O/S as on Date	Outstanding details of the finance on the current date is displayed in this section.					
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal amount as on the current date.					
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the current date.					
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the current date.					
	A hyperlink for the <b>Interest Due</b> field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.					
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the current date. A hyperlink for the <b>Penalty on Principal O/S</b> field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open					
	the pop-up screen to view the breakup.					
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the current date.					
	A hyperlink for the <b>Penalty on Interest O/S</b> field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.					
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on current date.					
O/S as on Value/ Settlement Date	Outstanding details of the finance on the settlement date is displayed in this section.					
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal as on the settlement date.					
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the settlement date.					
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the settlement date.					
	A hyperlink for the <b>Interest Due</b> field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.					
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the settlement date.					
	A hyperlink for the <b>Penalty on Principal O/S</b> field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.					
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the settlement date.					
	A hyperlink for the <b>Penalty on Interest O/S</b> field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.					
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on the settlement date.					
Appropriation Details	Appropriation details of the payment towards the finance is displayed in this section.					

Table 4-4	(Cont.)	Basic	Info -	Field	Descri	ption
	• •					4



Field Name	Description				
Liquidation Order	<ul> <li>Displays the actual order in which the components are liquidated.</li> <li>I - Interest due Date</li> <li>E - Penalty on Interest Start Date</li> <li>O - Penalty on Principal Start Date</li> <li>F - Finances (Outstanding Finances)</li> <li>D - Overdue Finance (Delinquent)</li> </ul>				
Appropriation Sequence	<ul> <li>Specify the appropriation sequence of settlement amount.</li> <li>P - Principal Amount</li> <li>I - Interest amount</li> <li>O - Penalty on Principal</li> <li>E - Penalty on Interest</li> </ul>				
Payment Towards Principal	Specify the amount to be settled against the principal of the finance. By default, the value entered as the payment amount in the <b>Settlement Details</b> section is auto-populated.				
Payment Towards Interest	Specify the amount to be settled against the interest of the finance.				
Payment Towards Penalty on Principal	Specify the amount to be settled against the penalty on principal of the finance.				
Payment Towards Penalty on Interest	Specify the amount to be settled against the penalty on interest of the finance.				
Interest Refund	Displays any interest amount to be refunded.				
O/S Post Settlement	Outstanding details of the finance post settlement is displayed in this section.				
Principal O/S	Displays the principal amount that will be outstanding, post settlement.				
Interest O/S	Displays the interest amount that will be outstanding, post settlement.				
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due amount that will be outstanding, post settlement. A hyperlink for the <b>Interest Due</b> field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date- wise calculation details for interest due				
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays the penalty on principal amount that will be outstanding, post settlement. A hyperlink for the <b>Penalty on Principal O/S</b> field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.				
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays the penalty on interest that will be outstanding, post settlement. A hyperlink for the <b>Penalty on Interest O/S</b> field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.				
Total O/S	Displays the total amount that will be outstanding, post settlement.				

#### Table 4-4 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

- 6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
  - Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

#### Party

7. Click Next on the Basic Info tab.

The Party screen displays.

Basic Into	Party						Screen
Party	Branch		Product	Program		Anchor	Linked Receivables
Limits	004 API		APIPRODUCT	APIAUTOPro	APIAUTOProgram		
Interest	APIAutoNonCustomer	APIAutoNonCustomer 20		2020-01-20	le .	\$3,600.00	
Tharges	Show Less						
unorgeo	Party Details						
Accounting	Party Details						
ummany							
on minor y	Select	•					
anninary.	Select	Required					
кититки у	Address	Required		Add New Ro	w		
читни у	Address Party Role	Party Id 🗘	Party Name 🗘	Add New Ro	w Division Code 🗘	Division Name 🗘	Action 0
кипитки у	Select Address Party Role  O Buyer	Party Id 0000422	Party Name 0 RELIANCE	Add New Ro Address 0	w Division Code C	Division Name 0	Action 0
капатка у	Select Address Party Role 0 Buyer Supplier	Party Id      000422     NC00000480	Party Name 0 RELIANCE APIAutoNonCustomer	Add New Ro	w Division Code C	Division Name 0	Action ¢ E

#### Figure 4-8 Settlement - Party

8. Specify the fields on **Party** screen.



Table 4-5 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description				
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.				
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.				
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.				
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.				
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.				



Field Name	Description					
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.					
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.					
Settlement Date/ Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.					
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.					
Party Details	Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.					
Party Details	Select the party role to be added.					
	The available options are:					
	Buyer     Sumplier					
	Supplier     Import Factor					
	Export Factor					
	Insurance					
	Beneficiary/Counter Party					
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.					
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.					
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.					
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.					
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.					
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.					
Party Name	Displays the name of the party					
Address	Displays the address of the party.					
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.					
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.					
Action	Click <b>Options</b> icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.					

Table 4-5 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

9. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:

- Click Add New Row to add more parties.
- Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Actions** column and then click **Delete** to remove the party.
- 10. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Limits screen.
  - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

#### Note:

If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Back to go to the Basic Info screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.

- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Limits

11. Click Next on the Party tab.

The Limits screen displays.

#### Figure 4-9 Settlement - Limits

Reference No : 004	200120AP00198	Stage : A	utoFinanceExcep	tion   Op	eration : Set	tlement				Rema	rks Documents	:: ×
Basic Info	Limits											Screen(3/7)
Party	Branch 004		Product			Program APIAUTO	Program		An RE	LIANCE	Linked Receivabl	les
• Limits	Spoke		Settlement Pro	essing Date		Settlement	Date		Se	ttlement Amount		
<ul> <li>Interest</li> </ul>	APIAutoNonCustomer Show Less		2020-01-20			2020-01-2	20		\$3	,600.00		
Charges												
Accounting	Limit Details										Expand All Co	ollapse All 🚯
Summary												
	Limit Type 🗘	Entity 0	Entity Name 🗘	Breach Type 0	Processing Outcome	Amount 0	Line ≎ Ccy	Sanctioned O Amount	Total Blocked Amount	C Utilized C Amount	Available O Amount	Action 0
	✓ Finance	Buyer	RELIANCE			\$3,600.00	USD	\$10,000,000.00	\$0.00	\$3,720.00	\$9,996,280.00	RELEASE
		Product	APIPRODUCT			\$3,600.00	USD	\$10,000,000.00	\$0.00	\$3,720.00	\$9,996,280.00	RELEASE
		Program	APIAUTOProgram			\$3,600.00	USD	\$10,000,000.00	\$0.00	\$3,720.00	\$9,996,280.00	RELEASE
		Supplier	APIAutoNonCustomer			\$3,600.00	USD	\$10,000,000.00	\$0.00	\$3,720.00	\$9,996,280.00	RELEASE
								Cancel	Hold	Reject Bac	k Save & Close	Next

#### Note:

When the main limits are being utilized, the Limit Details grid displays details related to the main limits. You can add columns related to the adhoc limits by clicking **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required. If adhoc limits are being utilized, then the Limit Details grid displays the Sanctioned Adhoc Amount, Utilized Adhoc Amount, and Available Adhoc Amount columns. You can add the columns related to the Main Limits using **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required.

12. Specify the fields on Limits screen.

#### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 4-6 Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.



Field Name	Description				
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.				
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.				
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.				
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.				
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.				
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.				
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.				
Limit Details	Limit details of the entity that is being settled is displayed in this section.				
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.				
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.				
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.				
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).				
Processing Outcome	<ul> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of settlement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> <li>Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.</li> <li>Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking.</li> <li>This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.</li> </ul>				
Amount	Displays the settlement amount with respect to the entity.				
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.				
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the settlement amount currency and the line currency.				
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the settlement amount in line currency.				
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity, in line currency.				
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.				
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.				
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available to the entity for financing.				
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.				
Action	Displays the action being taken on the amount being settled.				
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.				

Table 4-6 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

**13**. Perform any of the below actions from the **Limits** screen.

- Click **Next** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Interest

14. Click Next on the Limits tab.

The Interest screen displays.

Reference No : 00	04280922FI01211   Stage : Proce	essing   Operation : Settlemen	t	Remarks Documents
Basic Info	Interest			Screen(4/7)
Party	Branch	Product	Program	Anchor Linked PO
Limits	004	Purchase Order Finance Product	ASTRA PO FINANCE	Astra
Clinits	Spoke	Settlement Processing Date	Settlement Date	Settlement Amount
<ul> <li>Interest</li> </ul>	BL Corp	2022-10-07	2022-10-07	\$1,000.00
Charges	Show Less			
Accounting	Interest Penalty and Amount Details			
Summary	Interest Amount \$443.79	Penalty on Principal	Penalty on Interest	
	Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	POFININT	Program Based	LIBOR1	Floating
	Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor
	N	Rear Ended	Normal	90
	Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)	Additional Details
	6	3	9	
	Penalty on Principal Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	POFINPENPRINC	Program Based	LIBOR1	Floating
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	Ν	Normal	90	6
	Spread	Net Penalty on Principal Rate	Additional Details	
	6	12		
	Penalty on Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	POFINPENINT	Program Based	LIBOR1	Floating
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	N	Normal	90	6
	Spread	Net Penalty on Interest Rate	Additional Details	
	4	10		
			Cancel Hold	Reject Back Save & Close Next

#### Figure 4-10 Settlement - Interest

15. Specify the fields on Interest screen.

#### Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Field Neme	Description
Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.
Interest Details	Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	<ul> <li>Click this link to view additional interest details.</li> <li>Interest Additional Details - Displays additional information related to the interest.</li> <li>Interest Payment Schedule - Displays the details of periodic interest dues for monthly rest transactions.</li> </ul>
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.

 Table 4-7
 Interest - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

Table 4-7 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

- **16.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Charges screen.
  - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the Limits screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Charges

17. Click Next on the Interest tab.

The Charges screen displays.



Reference No :	004280922FI0121	I   Stage : Pro	ocessing   Ope	eration : S	eπiemen	τ			Remarks	Documents	א זי ע
Basic Info	Charges										Screen(5/
Party	Branch		Product			Program		,	Inchor	Linked	PO
Limits	004 Spoke		Purchase Orde	er Finance Prod	uct	ASTRA PO FINAN Settlement Date	NCE	,	Astra		
Interest	BL Corp		2022-10-07	source of the second		2022-10-07		1	1,000.00		
↓ ● Charges	Show Less										
Accounting	Charge Details										
Summary		Charge	Charac		Dentes	Charge					
	Charge 🗘	Pricing Rule	Collection Type	Party 🗘	Role C	Amount 0	Actions 🗘				Details 🗘
	SCFChargeZ05	TESTRULE12	Periodic	202298	BUY	\$602.00	$\bigcirc$ Waived	O <sub>Override</sub>	O Modify Pricin	g O	Details
							Cancel	Hold Re	ect Back	Save & Close	Next

Figure 4-11 Settlement - Charges

**18.** Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.



Table 4-8 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Charge Details	Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Charge	Displays the charge code.



Field Name	Description
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
	This field becomes editable if <b>Modify Pricing</b> radio button is selected in the <b>Actions</b> column.
	Click the search icon in the Charge Pricing Rule column. The <b>Charge Pricing Rule</b> pop-up screen displays.
	a. Enter complete or partial value in the Charge Pricing Id or Charge Pricing Description fields .
	b. Click <b>Fetch</b> . The relevant pricing rule(s) displays.
	c. Select the pricing rule to be applied.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is <b>Auto Waived</b> , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Actions	<ul> <li>Displays the below radio buttons.</li> <li>Waive – Click the button to waive the charge amount. If selected, the charge amount field defaults to zero.</li> <li>Override – Click the button to modify the existing charge amount . For Charge Collection Type selected as Periodic, the override charge amount entered will be proportionately adjusted across the schedule.</li> <li>Modify Pricing – Click the button to modify the charge pricing rule. Charge Pricing Rule field becomes editable to select a different pricing rule.</li> <li>Reset – Click the button to reset to the original calculation of charges and charge pricing rule.</li> <li>These fields are enabled or disabled as per the charge maintenance parameters set in the Charge Decisioning and the Charge Preferential Pricing screens.</li> </ul>
Status	Displays the status of the charge and <b>View Original Charges</b> hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if <b>Auto Waive</b> is selected in the <b>Charge</b> <b>Decisioning</b> screen or if the settlement transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.
	<b>External Pricing Details</b> tab is displayed only if <b>External Pricing</b> switch is enabled in the <b>Charge Decisioning</b> and <b>Charge Preferential Pricing</b> screens.
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.

#### Table 4-8 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

**19.** Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Cha	arge Details			Schedule of Perio	dic Charges	
Charge	Charge Criteria		Parent Charge Co	de	Charge In T	kn Currency
Z05	FINANCE_AMOU	NT				
Pricing Currency	Base Amount		Exchange Rate			
USD						
Reference Tenor Start Date	Reference Tenor En	d Date				
BUSINESS_DATE	FINANCE_MATU	RITY_DATE				
Collection Parameters						
Collection Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units	
В	W		MON		1	
Calculation Parameters						
Calculation Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units	
В	W		MON		1	
Pricing Category	Pricing Method					
AMT	Variable Amount	by Period				
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Flat Charge					
Fixed Amount	Fixed Percent					
50						
Tier Information						
From 0	то 🗘	Amount 0		Percent 🗘		Units 🗘
0	3		3			
4	10		10			
0						

#### Figure 4-12 Charge Details

#### Figure 4-13 Schedule of Charges

	Charge Deta	ils		Schedule of Periodic Cl	harges	
Pricing Sch	edule for: TESTRULE12					
Sr. No. 🗘	Date of Charge Calculation 💲	Charge Calculation Amount 💲	Date of Charge Collection $\ \Diamond$	Charge Collection Amount 💲	Collection Status 💲	Charge Status 💲
1	2022-10-17	\$6.00	2022-10-17	\$6.00	-	-
2	2022-10-24	\$10.00	2022-10-24	\$10.00	-	-
3	2022-10-31	\$10.00	2022-10-31	\$10.00	-	-
4	2022-11-07	\$10.00	2022-11-07	\$10.00	-	-
5	2022-11-14	\$10.00	2022-11-14	\$10.00	-	-
6	2022-11-21	\$10.00	2022-11-21	\$10.00	-	-
7	2022-11-28	\$10.00	2022-11-28	\$10.00	-	-
8	2022-12-05	\$10.00	2022-12-05	\$10.00	-	-
9	2022-12-12	\$10.00	2022-12-12	\$10.00	-	-
10	2022-12-19	\$10.00	2022-12-19	\$10.00	-	-
Dago 1	of 7 (1.10 of 61 itoms)					

- 20. Perform any of the below actions from the Charges screen.
  - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.



If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click **Hold** to move the transaction to the **Hold Tasks** list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Accounting

21. Click Next on the Charges tab.

The Accounting screen displays.

#### Figure 4-14 Settlement - Accounting

Reference No :	004200120AP00198   Stage : /	AutoFinanceException	n   Operat	ion : Settlement	1			Remarks	Documents	:: ×
Basic Info	Accounting									Screen(6/7
Party	Branch 004	Product		Prog	ram		Anchor	Lin	ked Receivable	es
<ul> <li>Limits</li> </ul>	Spoke	Settlement Processin	ig Date	Settle	ement Date		Settlement An	nount		
Interest	APIAutoNonCustomer Show Less	2020-01-20		2020	0-01-20		\$3,600.00			
Charges     Accounting	Accounting Details									
Summary	Accounting Entry Description 0	Accounting Role 0	Party 0	Settlement Method 0	Dr/Cr ≎	Account 0	Amount 0	External Acc	ount Details	0
	No data to display.									
	Page 1 (0 of 0 items)  < 4	1 > >								
						Cancel	Hold Reject	Back	Save & Close	Next

22. Specify the fields on Accounting screen.



Table 4-9 Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.



Field Name	Description
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Accounting Details	Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.

Table 4-9 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

23. Perform any of the below actions from the Accounting screen.

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

#### Note:

If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Summary

The Settlement Summary tab shows a snapshot of the complete settlement transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

24. Click Next on the Accounting tab.

The Summary screen displays.

Basic Info	Summary			Sci
Party				
Limits	Settlement Basic	Party	Limits	Interest
Interest	Payment Amount : USD 3 600	Anchor : RELIANCE	STRUCTURECREATION1: RyanB Bohr, FINANCE, USD 3,600	Interest Type : R Total Interest Pate : 6.45
Charges	Amt Towards Principal : USD 3,600	conception of the interaction of		Interest Amount : USD 20.38
Accounting	Penalty on Principal : USD 0			interest Collection Frequency : B
Summary	Principal O/S: USD 120 Interest O/S: USD 0 Penalty on Principal O/S: USD 0 Total O/S: USD 120			
	Charges	Accounting	Disbursement Basic	
	No Data Found	No Data Found	Product: APR/PCDU/CT Program: APR/VTO/Program Finance Amount: USB 3720 Start Date: 2020-01-20 Measing VDei: 2020-02-20 Past Due Date: 2020-02-20 Payment Amount: USD 3600 Stellmemin Date: 2020-01-20	

#### Figure 4-15 Settlement - Summary

- **25.** Review the details of the settlement transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
  - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

#### Note:

If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system. Once approved, the finance gets settled in the core lending system, which inturn will return the settlement status to Supply Chain Finance system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.



## 5 Transaction Reversal

This topic describes the process to initiate reversal of disbursement and settlement transactions.

Transaction Reversal functionality enables the banks to reverse the completed disbursement and settlement transactions of a finance in the supply chain finance system. Once a transaction is reversed, it is rolled back completely. The reversal request can be initiated from the **Transaction Reversal** screen.

The Transaction Reversal process involves the below steps:

- Initiate Transaction Reversal This topic describes the systematic steps to initiate reversal of the disbursement and settlement transactions for corporate customers.
- Processing Disbursement Reversal Task This topic describes the steps to process the disbursement transaction reversal record.
- Processing Settlement Reversal Task This topic describes the steps to process the settlement transaction reversal record.

## 5.1 Initiate Transaction Reversal

This topic describes the systematic steps to initiate reversal of the disbursement and settlement transactions for corporate customers.

The user can manually initiate a reversal in the **Transaction Reversal** screen. You can search and select the finance transactions, and initiate the reversal process. Multiple transactions can be selected for reversal. For each finance reference number you select, a reversal transaction is created under **Free Tasks**.

#### Note:

The application allows transaction reversal for a finance chronologically i.e., you can only reverse the latest transaction in the finance lifecycle. For example, if you search for finance reference number FIN123 and it has two records in its lifecycle, a disbursement and a partial settlement, the application only displays the settlement transaction record. You must initiate reversal for settlement transaction first and then proceed to reverse the disbursement transaction.

#### Note:

The application lists only the latest transaction record of the finance that are in complete status. For example, if you search for finance reference number FIN345 and it has two records in its lifecycle, a completed disbursement transaction and an in progress settlement transaction, the application will not list the finance for reversal.



### Note: The application will not list the finance for reversal if the latest transaction executed is an amendment on a finance.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Transaction Reversal.

The Transaction Reversal screen displays.

#### Figure 5-1 Transaction Reversal Initiation - Finance Search

Transaction Reversal				
lide Search				
ranch	Finance Reference Number	Finance Status	Product	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B		Select	Select	
rogram	Supplier	Buyer	Borrower	
Q	Search Q	Search Q	Search Q	
ecent Transaction	Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Processing Status	
Select 👻	Processing Date 🔻	₩↔	Select	
elinquency Status	Currency	Finance Amount From	Finance Amount To	
Select	Select 🗸			

2. Specify the fields on **Transaction Reversal** screen to search for the finances for which reversal needs to be initiated.



Table 5-1 Transaction Reversal - Field Description

Field Name	Description			
Branch	Select the account branch.			
Finance Reference Number	Specify the reference number to search for the finance.			
Finance Status	Select the current status of the finance.			
	The available options are: • Disbursed • Disbursement Reversed • Outstanding • Overdue • Partial Settled • Settled			
Product	Select the product for which the finance is processed.			



Field Name	Description
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the finance is processed.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier party of the finance.
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer party of the finance.
Borrower	Click the search icon to select the borrower.
Recent Transactions	Select the value to search for the finance transactions in the selected period.
	The available options are: • Past 2 Days
	• Today
	This Week
	Yesterday
	• All
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
	The available options are:
	Finance Date     Finance Maturity Date
	Processing Date
	This field is auto-populated to <b>Processing Date</b> if any of the values in <b>Recent Transactions</b> is selected.
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the required starting and ending ranges for the date to search for the finance.
	This field is enabled only if any value is selected in the <b>Date Reference Basis</b> field.
	The date range is auto-populated based on the values selected in the <b>Recent Transactions</b> field.
Processing Status	Select the current processing status to search for the finance.
Delinquency Status	Select the current delinquency status to search for the finance.
Currency	Select the currency of the finance to search for.
Finance Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the finance needs to be searched.
Finance Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the finance needs to be searched.

Table 5-1 (Cont.) Transaction Reversal - Field Description

3. Click **Search** after you specify the required details.

The list of finance records displays in the grid.

104	Search 🚽								
	Finance Reference Number 💲	Borrower 0	Finance Start Date 💲	Finance Maturity 💲	Currency 🗘	Finance Amount 💲	Total OS Amount 💲	Finance/Payment Status 💲	Processing Status 💲
	004171022FI01425	Astra	2022-10-17	2023-10-12	GBP	£3,500.00	£3,514.12	0	Processing
	004171022FI01984		2022-10-17	2023-10-12	GBP	£790.00	£793.19	0	Auto Finance Except
	004171022FI01837		2022-10-17	2023-10-12	GBP	£150,000.00	£150,604.93	0	Authorization
	004171022FI01643	Astra	2022-10-17	2023-10-12	GBP	£17,780.00	£7,811.38	0	Processing
	004071022FI01339	Astra	2022-10-07	2023-10-02	GBP	£32,410.56	£32,622.96	0	Processing
	004071022FI01298	Astra	2022-10-07	2023-10-02	GBP	£28,274.40	£0.00	0	Completed
	004171022FI01778	Astra	2022-10-17	2023-10-01	GBP	£50,000.00	£50,201.64	0	Auto Finance Except
	004171022FI01780	Astra	2022-10-17	2023-09-30	GBP	£60,000.00	£60,241.97	0	Auto Finance Excep
	004171022RC01843	Astra	2022-10-17	2022-12-01	USD	\$1,000.00	\$1,004.45	0	Auto Finance Excep
	004171022RC01833	Astra	2022-10-17	2022-10-28	GBP	£1,531.19	£1,538.01	0	Auto Finance Except
	004171022RC01475	Astra	2019-10-01	2022-10-18	USD	\$7,828.60	\$7,852.96	0	Processing
	004171022FI01448	Astra	2019-06-18	2020-06-12	USD	\$7,378.60	\$7,407.71	0	Processing
	004171022FI01770	Astra	2019-06-25	2020-06-12	GBP	£100,000.00	£100,403.29	0	Completed
	004171022MF01707	Astra	2020-04-17	2020-06-06	GBP	£110,000.00	£110,488.89	0	Completed
	004171022FI01437	Astra	2019-06-18	2020-05-12	USD	\$43,277.50	\$5,197.93	0	Processing
	004171022MF01703	Astra	2020-03-17	2020-04-28	GBP	£60,000.00	£60,266.66	0	Completed
	004171022FI01768	Astra	2019-05-07	2020-04-25	GBP	£120,000.00	£120,483.95	0	Completed
	004171022FI01734	Astra	2019-05-07	2020-04-25	GBP	£60,000.00	£60,241.97	0	Completed
	004171022FI01733	Astra	2019-04-28	2020-04-11	GBP	£50,000.00	£50,201.64	0	Completed
	004171022FI01761	Astra	2019-04-28	2020-04-11	GBP	£100,000.00	£100,403.29	0	Completed

#### Figure 5-2 List of Finances

Table 5-2 List of Finances - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the finance.
Borrower	Displays the name of the borrower for the finance.
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed.
Total O/S Amount	Displays the total outstanding amount of the finance.
Finance/Payment Status	Click the Info icon to view the status of the finance/payment.
Processing Status	Displays the current processing status of the finance.

- 4. Click the checkbox to select the required finance transaction(s) for which reversal needs to be initiated.
  - Click the hyperlink in the **Finance Reference Number** column to view more details on the finance.
- 5. Click **Submit** to initiate reversal for the selected finance transactions.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the transaction reversal process.

A transaction reversal task is created in the system based on the associated system, product, or program parameters.

## 5.2 Processing Disbursement Reversal Task

This topic describes the steps to process the disbursement transaction reversal record.

When a reversal for disbursement transaction is initiated, a disbursement reversal task is created in the system based on the associated system parameters.

#### Note:

Only authorized users can process and authorize the disbursement reversal tasks.

The disbursement reversal tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

- Basic Info
- Pre-Shipment Liquidation
- Party
- Limits
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Tasks.
- 2. Under Tasks, click Finance. Under Finance, click Free Tasks.

The Finance - Free Tasks screen displays.

Figure 5-3 Finance - Free Tasks

Acquire and Edit	Stage 0	Finance Reference Number 0	Event 0	Request Id 🗘	Amount 0	Borrower 🗘
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	\$303,030.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	\$20,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922P000372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	\$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	\$3,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	\$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	\$15,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	\$15,050.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	\$14,040.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	\$12,000.00	Customer 000555

- 3. Perform any of the below action from the Free Tasks screen.
  - Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required disbursement reversal tasks to process.



 Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click Acquire button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the My Tasks list. You can then navigate to My Tasks screen and click Edit link beside the required disbursement reversal tasks to process.

#### Note:

The following information is displayed at the top of the disbursement reversal tasks screen for each data segment.

- The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
- Click Remarks button to add any comments about the transaction .
- Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

#### **Basic Info**

4. Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required disbursement reversal tasks.

The **Basic Info** screen displays.

<ul> <li>Basic Info</li> </ul>	Basic Info			Screen(1/7
Party	Branch	Program	Product	Anchor Linked Receivables
Limits	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	FERRARIVF	VENDOR FINANCE REFUND TEST	FERRARI
Interest	Spoke	Start Date	Tenor	Maturity Date
Charges	CPC SRL	October 28, 2022	11 ~ ^	November 8, 2022
A	Grace Days	Past Due Date	Total Receivable Amount	
Accounting	1 ^	November 9, 2022	\$100.00	
Summary	Finance (%)	Currency	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate
	100.0000	USD	\$100.00	1.0000
	Processing Date	Preferred Disbursement Mode	Adhoc Limits Utilized	Channel
	November 1, 2022	Account Transfer 🔹		HOST
	Reversal Amount	Reversal Date		
	\$100.00	November 1, 2022		

#### Figure 5-4 Disbursement Reversal - Basic Info

5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.





Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, this field displays the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. It is lesser than the maximum tenor and greater than the minimum tenor as defined in product/program and spoke parameter.
	The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days, post maturity, within which the finance can be repaid without incurring penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new maturity date post the initial finance maturity date. By default, the date displayed is Maturity Date + Grace Days.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the initiation stage.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance amount.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Preferred Disbursement	Displays the preferred mode of finance disbursement.
Mode	The options are:
	Account transfer     Cheque
	• EFT
Adhoc Limits Utilized	This checkbox is auto-selected if adhoc limits are being utilized in the transaction.
Skip Pre-Shipment Liquidation	This field is displayed only if any outstanding pre-shipment finance is identified for the respective parties of the post-shipment finance.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.
Reversal Amount	Displays the disbursement amount that is reversed.
Reversal Date	Displays the date when the disbursement transaction is reversed.

 Table 5-3
 Basic Info - Field Description

6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.

- Click Next to go to the Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### **Pre-Shipment Liquidation**

Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen displays the details of the pre-shipment finances that are liquidated on reversal of a post-shipment disbursement. This tab is displayed only if there are any settled pre-shipment finances identified for the buyer-seller combination.

7. Click Next on the Basic Info tab.

The **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen displays.

Reference No : 0	04201022VE035	47   Stag	e : Process	ing   Operatior	n : Disbur	sement_reversa	1	Re	marks Doci	uments	;; ×
Basic Info	Pre-Shipment Liquid	Pre-Shipment Liquidation							s	Screen(2/3	
Pre-Shipment Liquidation	Branch		Product			Program		Anchor		Linked Receivables	s
Party	004		Pre-po	st Invoice		000555INVProgram		Custo	mer 000555		
	Spoke		Start Di	ite		Maturity Date		Total R	eceivable Amount		
	MRF		2022-0	19-09		2020-10-07		\$14,04	0.00		
	Finance (%)		Finance	Amount Exchange Rate			Proces:	ang Date			
	100.0000	100.0000 \$14,040.00 1.0000					2022-	74-04			
	Show Less										
	Pre-Shipment to be	Liquidated									
	Finance Reference O Number	Finance Due ≎ Date	Finance Outstanding	Finance Appropriated(Invoice Finance Currency)	Exchange Rate	Finance Appropriated(Purchase Order Finance	Principal Outstanding	Principal Appropriated	Interest Outstanding	Interest Appropriated	Penal Intere Outst
	004080922P000308	2022-09-18	\$48,000.00				\$48,000.00		\$0.00		\$0.00
	Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)  < < 1 > >										
								Cancel	Hold	Refert Back	Next

Figure 5-5 Disbursement Reversal - Pre-Shipment Liquidation

8. Specify the fields on Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen.



Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Reversal Amount	Displays the disbursement amount that is reversed.
Reversal Date	Displays the date when the disbursement transaction is reversed.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Disbursement Date	Displays the date of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
Liquidated Pre-Shipment Finances	The list of pre-shipment finances that are liquidated are displayed in this section.
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the pre-shipment finance settled. Click the hyperlink data to view more details of the finance.
Finance Status	Displays the current status of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Due Date	Displays the maturity date of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Outstanding	Displays the total outstanding amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Appropriated (Invoice Finance Currency)	Displays the amount appropriated against the total outstanding of the pre-shipment finance in invoice currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between invoice finance currency and PO finance currency.
Finance Appropriated (Purchase Order Finance Currency)	Displays the amount appropriated against the total outstanding of the pre-shipment finance in purchase order currency.
Principal Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding principal of the pre-shipment finance.
Principal Reversed	Displays the reversed principal amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Interest Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding interest of the pre-shipment finance.

 Table 5-4
 Pre-Shipment Liquidation - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Interest Reversed	Displays the reversed interest amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Interest Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding penalty on interest of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Interest Reversed	Displays the reversed penalty on interest amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Principal Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding penalty on principal of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Principal Reversed	Displays the reversed penalty on principal amount of the pre- shipment finance.

#### Table 5-4 (Cont.) Pre-Shipment Liquidation - Field Description

- 9. Perform any of the below actions from the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
  - Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

#### Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Info** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.
- The following options are displayed only if there are any errors in reversing the preshipment settlements and the transaction moves to PrePostConversionException stage.
  - Click **Retry** to reverse the pre-shipment settlement.
  - Click **Approve** to approve the transaction once the errors are resolved.

#### Party

10. Click Next on the Pre-Shipment Liquidation tab.

The Party screen displays.



1	Party						Screen(2,
Party	Branch		Product	F	Program	Anchor Lir	nked Receivables
Limite	004		VENDOR FINANCE REFU	ND TEST F	ERRARIVF	FERRARI	
- Clinics	Spoke		Start Date	Ν	Maturity Date	Total Receivable Amo	unt
Interest	CPC SRL		2022-10-28	2	2022-11-08	\$100.00	
Charges	Finance (%)		Finance Amount	E	Exchange Rate	Processing Date	
charges	100.0000		\$100.00	1	.0000	2022-11-01	
Accounting	Show Less						
Summary	Party Details						
	Party Details						
	Select	-					
		Required					
	Address				Add New Row		
	Party Role 🗘	Party Id 🗘	Party Name 🗘	Address 0	Division Code 🗘	Division Name 🗘	Action 0
	Buyer	202298	FERRARI				:
	Supplier	202299	CPC SRL				:

#### Figure 5-6 Disbursement Reversal - Party

**11.** Specify the fields on **Party** screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-5 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.


Field Name	Description
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Party Details	Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.
Party Details	Select the party role to be added.
	The available options are:
	• Buyer
	Supplier     Import Factor
	Export Factor
	Insurance
	Beneficiary/Counter Party
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party
Address	Displays the address of the party.
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.
Action	Click <b>Options</b> icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.

Table 5-5 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

12. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:

- Click Add New Row to add more parties.
- Select the record in the grid and click Options icon under the Actions column and then click Delete to remove the party.
- **13.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Limits screen.
  - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

#### Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Limits

14. Click Next on the Party tab.

The Limits screen displays.

#### Figure 5-7 Disbursement Reversal - Limits

Basic Info	Limits										Screen(3/7
Party	Branch		Produ	uct		Program			Anchor	Linked Rece	eivables
	004		VENI	DOR FINANCE	REFUND TEST	FERRAF	RIVE		FERRARI		
Limits	Spoke		Start	Date		Maturity	Date		Total Receiva	able Amount	
Interest	CPC SRL		2022	2-10-28		2022-11	-08		\$100.00		
Character	Finance (%)		Finan	nce Amount		Exchang	e Rate		Processing D	Date	
Charges	100.0000		\$100	0.00		1.0000			2022-11-01		
Accounting	Show Less										
Summary	Limit Details									Expand A	II Collapse All
Summary	Limit Details	Entity ≎	Entity Name ©	Breach Type ≎	Processing Outcome	Expires On	Amount 0	Líne Ccy ≎	Sanctioned Amount	Expand A Total Blocked Amount	II Collapse All Utilized Amount
Summary	Limit Details Limit Type	Entity 🗘	Entity Name ≎	Breach Type ≎	Processing Outcome \$	Expires On	Amount ≎	Line Ccy ≎	Sanctioned Amount O	Expand A Total Blocked ≎ Amount	II Collapse All Utilized
Summary	Limit Details Limit Type O Buyer-FERRARI Finance	Entity 0	Entity Name ≎	Breach Type ≎	Processing Outcome $\hat{\circ}$	Expires On ≎ 2030-04-01	Amount © \$100.00	Line Ccy ≎ USD	Sanctioned Amount $\hat{v}$ \$100,000,000.00	Expand A Total Blocked Amount \$956,659.34	II Collapse All Utilized Amount \$

15. Specify the fields on Limits screen.



Table 5-6 Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.



Field Name	Description
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Limit Details	Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).
Processing Outcome	<ul> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> </ul>
	• <b>Stop</b> - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.
	<ul> <li>Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking.</li> </ul>
	This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.
Amount	Displays the finance amount.
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency.
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the finance amount in line currency.
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity.
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available for financing.
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.
Action	Displays the action <b>RELEASE</b> , as the blocked limits are released as part of disbursement reversal.

 Table 5-6
 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description



#### Table 5-6 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.

- 16. Perform any of the below actions from the Limits screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Interest screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

# Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Interest

17. Click Next on the Limits tab.

The Interest screen displays.



asic Info	Interest			Screen(4
arty	Branch	Product	Program	Anchor Linked Receivables
mite	004	VENDOR FINANCE REFUND TEST	FERRARIVF	FERRARI
mits	Spoke	Start Date	Maturity Date	Total Receivable Amount
terest	CPC SRL	2022-10-28	2022-11-08	\$100.00
arges	Finance (%)	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate	Processing Date
an Bes	100.0000	\$100.00	1.0000	2022-11-01
counting	Show Less			
immary	Interest and Penalty Amount	Details		
	Interest Amount	Penalty on Principal	Penalty on Interest	
	\$0.18	NA	NA	
	Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	VEN1PRICING	Default		Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor
	NA	Rear Ended	Normal	
	Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)	Additional Details
	6	0	6	
	Penalty on Principal Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	VEN1PRICING	Default		Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	NA	Normal		6
	Spread	Net Penalty on Principal Rate	Additional Details	
	0	6		
	Penalty on Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	VEN1PRICING	Default		Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	NA	Normal		6
	Spread	Net Penalty on Interest Rate	Additional Details	
	0	6		

#### Figure 5-8 Disbursement Reversal - Interest

**18.** Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.

# Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-7	Interest - Field	Description
-----------	------------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.



Field Name	Description
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.
Interest Details	Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	<ul> <li>Click this link to view additional interest details.</li> <li>Interest Additional Details - Displays additional information related to the interest.</li> <li>Interest Payment Schedule - Displays the details of periodic interest dues for monthly rest transactions.</li> </ul>

Table 5-7 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

#### Table 5-7 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

- **19.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
  - Click **Next** to go to the **Charges** screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

# Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Limits** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.

Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Charges

20. Click Next on the Interest tab.

The Charges screen displays.

Basic Info	Charges						Screen(
Party	Branch	Product	Prog	ram	Anchor	Linked Receiva	bles
mits	004	VENDOR FINANCE REFUNI	DITEST FER	RARIVE	FERRARI		
	Spoke	Start Date	Mati	urity Date	Total Receivable	Amount	
terest	Finance (%)	ZUZZ-10-ZO	202	2-11-00	\$100.00 Processing Date		
narges	100,0000	\$100.00	100	00	2022-11-01		
counting	Show Less	\$100.00	1.00				
immary	Charge Details						
							Apply
	□ Charge ↓ Cr	arge Pricing Rule 🗸 Charge Colle	ction Type 🌣 🛛 Pi	arty ≎ PartyRole ≎	Charge Amount 💲	Status 🗘	Details
	SCFChargeZ05	EST100 Online	ction Type ≎ Pi	arty ≎ Party Role ≎ D2298 BUY	Charge Amount ≎ \$20.00	Status ≎	Details Details
	SCFCharge Control Cont	Iarge Pricing Rule 🤍 Charge Colle	ction Type ≎ Pi 21	arty ≎ Party Role ≎ D2298 BUY	Charge Amount ≎ \$20.00	Status ≎	Details
	SCFChargeZ05 TI	arge Pricing Rule 🤍 Charge Colle	ction Type ≎ Pi 21	arty ≎ Party Role ≎	Charge Amount ≎ \$20.00	Status ≎	Details
	Charge  Charge	ST100 Online	cction Type ≎ Pi 21 Party ≎ Cha Role ≏ Amo	rty ○ Party Role ○ 22298 BUY rge ≎ Actions ≎	Charge Amount \$	Status ≎	Details : Details Details
	Charge  Charge	ST100 Online	ction Type ≎ Pi 2/ Party ≎ Cha Role ≎ Amo	rty c Party Role c D2298 BUY rge c Actions c \$0.01 ○ Waived	Charge Amount \$20.00	Status ©	Details : Details Details Details

#### Figure 5-9 Disbursement Reversal - Charges

21. Specify the fields on Charges screen.



Table 5-8 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.



Field Name	Uescription
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.
Charge Details	Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Apply	Click this button to reverse the amount charged for the disbursement.
Checkbox	Select the checkbox against the charges to reverse the charge amount.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is <b>Auto Waived</b> , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and <b>View Original Charges</b> hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Auto Waive</b> is selected in the <b>Charge</b> <b>Decisioning</b> screen or if the disbursement transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.
	<b>External Pricing Details</b> tab is displayed only if <b>External Pricing</b> switch is enabled in the <b>Charge Decisioning</b> and <b>Charge Preferential Pricing</b> screens.
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.
Reversal Charge	Charge details of the disbursement reversal is displayed in this section.
Charge	Displays the charge code.

Table 5-6 (Collic) Charges - Field Description	Table 5-8	(Cont.)	Charges -	Field	Description
--	-----------	---------	-----------	-------	-------------



Field Name	Description
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
	This field becomes editable if <b>Modify Pricing</b> radio button is selected in the <b>Actions</b> column.
	Click the search icon in the Charge Pricing Rule column. The <b>Charge Pricing Rule</b> pop-up screen displays.
	<ul> <li>a. Enter complete or partial value in the Charge Pricing Id or Charge Pricing Description fields.</li> </ul>
	b. Click <b>Fetch</b> . The relevant pricing rule(s) displays.
	c. Select the pricing rule to be applied.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is <b>Auto Waived</b> , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Actions	<ul> <li>Displays the below radio buttons.</li> <li>Waive – Click the button to waive the charge amount. If selected, the charge amount field defaults to zero.</li> <li>Override – Click the button to modify the existing charge amount . For Charge Collection Type selected as Periodic, the override charge amount entered will be proportionately adjusted across the schedule.</li> <li>Modify Pricing – Click the button to modify the charge pricing rule. Charge Pricing Rule field becomes editable to select a different pricing rule.</li> <li>Reset – Click the button to reset to the original calculation of charges and charge pricing rule.</li> <li>These fields are enabled or disabled as per the charge maintenance parameters set in the Charge Decisioning and the Charge Preferential Pricing screens.</li> </ul>
Status	Displays the status of the charge and <b>View Original Charges</b> hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if <b>Auto Waive</b> is selected in the <b>Charge</b> <b>Decisioning</b> screen or if the disbursement reversal transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.
	External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens.
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.

# Table 5-8 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

22. Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Ch	arge Details			Schedule of Period	lic Charges	
Charge	Charge Criteria		Parent Charge Co	de	Charge In T	kn Currency
Z05	FINANCE_AMOU	NT				
Pricing Currency	Base Amount		Exchange Rate			
USD						
Reference Tenor Start Date	Reference Tenor En	d Date				
BUSINESS_DATE	FINANCE_MATU	RITY_DATE				
Collection Parameters						
Collection Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units	
В	W		MON		1	
Calculation Parameters						
Calculation Type Frequency			Reference Period		Units	
В	W		MON		1	
Pricing Category	Pricing Method					
AMT	Variable Amount	by Period				
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Flat Charge					
Fixed Amount	Fixed Percent					
50						
Tier Information						
From 0	To 0	Amount 0		Percent 0		Units 0
0	3		3			
6	10		10			
3	6		6			
Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items)						

## Figure 5-10 Charge Details

# Figure 5-11 Schedule of Charges

	Charge Deta	ils		Schedule of Periodic Cl	harges	
Pricing Sche	edule for: TESTRULE12					
Sr. No. 🗘	Date of Charge Calculation 💲	Charge Calculation Amount 💲	Date of Charge Collection $\  \  \hat{\circ}$	Charge Collection Amount 💲	Collection Status 💲	Charge Status 💲
1	2022-10-17	\$6.00	2022-10-17	\$6.00	-	-
2	2022-10-24	\$10.00	2022-10-24	\$10.00	-	-
3	2022-10-31	\$10.00	2022-10-31	\$10.00	-	-
4	2022-11-07	\$10.00	2022-11-07	\$10.00	-	-
5	2022-11-14	\$10.00	2022-11-14	\$10.00	-	-
6	2022-11-21	\$10.00	2022-11-21	\$10.00	-	-
7	2022-11-28	\$10.00	2022-11-28	\$10.00	-	-
8	2022-12-05	\$10.00	2022-12-05	\$10.00	-	-
9	2022-12-12	\$10.00	2022-12-12	\$10.00	-	-
10	2022-12-19	\$10.00	2022-12-19	\$10.00	-	-
Page 1	of 7 (1 10 of 61 items)	4 1 2 7 4 5 7				

- 23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.
  - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.



# Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Accounting

24. Click Next on the Charges tab.

The Accounting screen displays.

	Accounting							Scree
rty mits terest	Branch 004 Spoke CPC SRL	Product VENDOR FINA Start Date 2022-10-28	NCE REFUND TEST	Program FERRARIVF Maturity Date 2022-11-08			Anchor FERRARI Total Receivable \$100.00	Linked Receivables
arges	100.0000	\$100.00		1.0000			2022-11-01	
counting	Show Less							
mmary	Accounting Details							
	Accounting Entry Description 🗘	Accounting Role 🗘	Party 🗘	Settlement Method 🗘	Dr/Cr 🗘	Account 0	Amount 0	External Account Details
	Charges Accounting Entry	Customer Account	Party To Charge	Cust A/C	Debit	1111202298	\$20.00	
	Charges Accounting Entry	Charge Income GL		Internal GL	Credit	988623000	\$20.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Debit	944901235	\$0.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Debit	944901235	\$100.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_SUSP_ACC		Internal GL	Credit	119836343	\$0.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Supplier	Cust A/C	Credit	CPC00001	\$100.00	
	Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) Reversal Accounting Entry							
	Accounting Entry Description 0	Accounting Role 🗘	Party 🗘	Settlement Method 💲	Dr/Cr 🗘	Account 0	Amount 🗘	External Account Details
	DISBURSMENT_REVERSAL	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Supplier	Cust A/C	Debit	CPC00001	\$100.00	
	DISBURSMENT_REVERSAL	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC	c	Internal GL	Credit	944901235	\$100.00	
	DISBURSMENT_CHARGE_REVERSAL	Charge Income GL	L	Internal GL	Debit	988623000	\$0.01	
	DISBURSMENT_CHARGE_REVERSAL	Customer Accoun	t Party To Charg	e Cust A/C	Credit	1111202298	\$0.01	
	Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)	K - € 1 → - 3						

#### Figure 5-12 Disbursement Reversal - Accounting

25. Specify the fields on Accounting screen.



Field Name	Description			
Branch	Displays the branch where the dispursement reversal is being			
	processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.			
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.			
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.			
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.			
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.			
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.			
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.			
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.			
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.			
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.			
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.			
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.			
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.			
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.			
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.			
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.			
	This field is displayed only if <b>Pre-Shipment Liquidation</b> is applicable.			
Accounting Details	Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.			
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.			
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.			
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.			
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.			
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.			
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.			
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.			
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.			
Reversal Accounting Entry	Accounting entries maintained for the disbursement reversal of the finance is displayed in this section.			
Exact Reversal Entry	Switch this toggle ON to reverse the original accounting entries of the disbursement transaction. By default, this switch is OFF.			

 Table 5-9
 Accounting - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.

#### Table 5-9 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

26. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

# Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Summary

The Summary screen shows a snapshot of the complete disbursement reversal transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

27. Click Next on the Accounting tab.

The Summary screen displays.

Basic Info	Summary				Screer
Party					
Limits	Disbursement Basic Information	Party		Limits	
Interest	Product : VENDOR FINANCE REFUND TEST    Program : FERRARIVE	Anchor : FERRARI Counterparty : CPC SRL	•	FERRARILIMITS1 : FERRARI, FINANCE, USD 100	•
Charges	Finance Amount : USD 100	Anchor : FERRARI			
Accounting	Reversal Date : 2022-11-01	counterparty , ci c SNL			
Summary					
	-				-
	Interest	Charges		Accounting	
	Interest Type : R * Total Interest Rate : 6% Interest Amount : USD 0.18 Interest Collection Frequency : B	SCFChargeZ06 : 202298 USD 0.01	•	DISBURSMENT_CHARGE_REVERSAL : D Charge Income GL USD 0.01C Customer Account USD 0.01 DISBURSMENT_REVERSAL : D NAC_CUST_ACCI USD 100 C NAC_BRIDGE_ACC USD 100	

#### Figure 5-13 Disbursement Reversal - Summary

- 28. Review the details of the disbursement transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
  - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
  - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

#### Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system. Once approved, the finance gets reversed in the core lending system, which in-turn will return the disbursement reversed status to Supply Chain Finance system.

- Click Back to go to the Accounting screen.
- Click Reject to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

# 5.3 Processing Settlement Reversal Task

This topic describes the steps to process the settlement transaction reversal record.

When a reversal for settlement transaction is initiated, a settlement reversal task is created in the system based on the associated system parameters.

#### Note:

Only authorized users can process and authorize the settlement reversal tasks.

The settlement reversal tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

Basic Info



- Party
- Limits
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Tasks.
- 2. Under Tasks, click Finance. Under Finance, click Free Tasks.

The Finance - Free Tasks screen displays.

	Acquire and Edit	Stage 0	Finance Reference Number 0	Event 0	Request Id 🗘	Amount 0	Borrower 🗘
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	\$303,030.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	\$20,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922P000372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	\$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX
	Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	\$3,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	\$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXX
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	\$15,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	\$15,050.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	\$14,040.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	\$12,000.00	Customer 000555
Pag	e 1	of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items)					

Figure 5-14 Finance - Free Tasks

- 3. Perform any of the below action from the Free Tasks screen.
  - Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required settlement reversal tasks to process.
  - Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click Acquire button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the My Tasks list. You can then navigate to My Tasks screen and click Edit link beside the required settlement reversal tasks to process.

# Note:

The following information is displayed at the top of the settlement reversal tasks screen for each data segment.

- The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
- Click Remarks button to add any comments about the transaction.
- Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

#### **Basic Info**



4. Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required settlement tasks.

The **Basic Info** screen displays.

	Basic Info			Screen
arty	Branch	Program	Product	Anchor Linked Receivables
mits	004	FERRARIVF	VENDOR FINANCE REFUND TEST	XXXXXXXX
terest	Spoke	Start Date	Tenor	Maturity Date
havaos	CPC SRL	September 16, 2022	290	July 3, 2023
narges	Total Receivable Amount	Finance (%)	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate
ccounting	\$1,200.00	91.67	\$100.00	1
ummary	Channel			
	Show Less			
	~			
	Setttlement Reversal Details			
	Settlement Ref No	Payment Mode	Payment Amount	Payment Party
	ref	Account Transfer	\$100.00	Buyer
	Settlement Processing Date	Settlement/Value Date	Exchange Rate	Appropriated Payment Amount
	November 1, 2022	September 16, 2022	1.0000	\$100.00
	Grace Days	Past Due Date	Settlement Reversal Amount	Reversal Date
	0	July 3, 2023	\$100.00	November 1, 2022
	✓ Outstanding and Appropriation	details		
	O/S as on Date			
	Principal O/S	Interest O/S	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/s
	\$100.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	Penalty on Interest O/s	Total O/S		
	\$0.00	\$100.00		
	Appropriation Details as on Settle	ment Value Date		
	Liquidation Order	Appropriation Sequence		
	F	IP		
	Payment Towards Principal	Payment Towards Interest	Payment Towards Penalty on Principal	Payment Towards Penalty on Interest
	\$100.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	Interest Refund			
	\$4.77			
	✓ O/S Post Settlement Reversal as	on Settlement Value Date		
	Principal O/S	Interest O/S	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/s
	\$100.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	Penalty on Interest O/s	Total O/S		
	\$0.00	\$100.00		

Figure 5-15 Settlement Reversal - Basic Info

5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.



The fields marked as **required** are mandatory.

Table 5-10 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Basic Info	Basic information of the settlement transaction being reversed is displayed in this section.



Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance amount.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.
Settlement Reversal Details	Settlement Reversal details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Settlement Ref No	Displays the reference number of the settlement.
Payment Mode	Displays the mode of payment of the settlement amount.
Payment Amount	Displays the total amount being paid by the payment party.
Payment Party	Displays the name of the party making the payment.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the date on which the settlement process was initiated.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance currency and the settlement currency.
Appropriated Payment Amount	Displays the amount that is appropriated for the settlement of the selected finances.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Settlement Reversal Amount	Displays the settlement amount that is reversed.
Reversal Date	Displays the date when the settlement transaction is reversed.
Post-Shipment Disbursement Details	This section is displayed only when post-shipment disbursement proceeds are used to liquidate a pre-shipment finance.

 Table 5-10
 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the post-shipment finance. Click the hyperlink in the <b>Finance Reference Number</b> field to view more details on the finance
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the settlement.
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount financed.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
Outstanding and Appropriation details	Outstanding and Appropriation details of the settled finance settled is displayed in this section.
O/S as on Date	Outstanding details of the finance on the current date is displayed in this section.
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal amount as on the current date.
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the current date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the current date.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the current date.
	A hyperlink for the <b>Penalty on Principal O/S</b> field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the current date.
	A hyperlink for the <b>Penalty on Interest O/S</b> field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on current date.
O/S as on Value/ Settlement Date	Outstanding details of the finance on the settlement date is displayed in this section.
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal as on the settlement date.
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the settlement date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the settlement date.
	A hyperlink for the <b>Interest Due</b> field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the settlement date.
	A hyperlink for the <b>Penalty on Principal O/S</b> field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the settlement date.
	A hyperlink for the <b>Penalty on Interest O/S</b> field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.

# Table 5-10 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on the settlement date.
Appropriation Details as on Settlement Value Date	Appropriation details of the payment towards the finance on the settlement value date is displayed in this section.
Liquidation Order	<ul> <li>Displays the actual order in which the components are liquidated.</li> <li>I - Interest due Date</li> <li>E - Penalty on Interest Start Date</li> <li>O - Penalty on Principal Start Date</li> <li>F - Finances (Outstanding Finances)</li> <li>D - Overdue Finance (Delinquent)</li> </ul>
Appropriation Sequence	<ul> <li>Displays the appropriation sequence of settlement amount.</li> <li>P - Principal Amount</li> <li>I - Interest amount</li> <li>O - Penalty on Principal</li> <li>E - Penalty on Interest</li> </ul>
Payment Towards Principal	Displays the amount settled against the principal of the finance. By default, the value entered as the payment amount in the <b>Settlement Details</b> section is auto-populated.
Payment Towards Interest	Displays the amount settled against the interest of the finance.
Payment Towards Penalty on Principal	Displays the amount settled against the penalty on principal of the finance.
Payment Towards Penalty on Interest	Displays the amount settled against the penalty on interest of the finance.
Interest Refund	Displays any interest amount refunded.
O/S Post Settlement Reversal as on Settlement Value Date	Outstanding details of the finance post settlement reversal on the settlement value date is displayed in this section.
Principal O/S	Displays the principal amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal.
Interest O/S	Displays the interest amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal.
	A hyperlink for the <b>Interest Due</b> field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays the penalty on principal amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal.
	A hyperlink for the <b>Penalty on Principal O/S</b> field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays the penalty on interest that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal.
	A hyperlink for the <b>Penalty on Interest O/S</b> field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal.

- 6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Party screen.

 Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.



If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Party

7. Click Next on the Basic Info tab.

The **Party** screen displays.

#### Figure 5-16 Settlement Reversal - Party

Reference No :	: 004160922VE0039	1   Stage : Pro	cessing   Operatio	on : Settlement	_reversal	Remarks	Documents
Basic Info	Party						Screen(2/
Party	Branch		Product	P	rogram	Anchor Li	nked Receivables
Limits	Spoke		Start Date	IND TEST F	laturity Date	Total Receivable Amo	unt
Interest	CPC SRL		2022-09-16	2	023-07-03	\$1,200.00	
Charges	Finance (%) 91.6670		Finance Amount \$100.00	E: 1.	xchange Rate 0000	Processing Date 2022-09-16	
Accounting	Show Less						
Summary	Party Details						
	Party Details						
	Select	-					
		Required					
	Address				Add New Row		
	Party Role 🗢	Party Id 🛇	Party Name \Rightarrow	Address 0	Division Code 🗘	Division Name 0	Action $\Diamond$
	Buyer	202298	XXXXXXX				:
	Supplier	202299	CPC SRL				:
	Page 1 of 1 (	1-2 of 2 items)  <	∢ 1 → >				
					Cancel	Hold Reject Back	Save and Close Ne

8. Specify the fields on Party screen.



Table 5-11 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.



Field Name	Description		
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.		
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.		
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.		
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.		
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.		
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.		
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.		
Party Details	Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.		
Party Details	Select the party role to be added. The available options are: • Buyer • Supplier • Import Factor • Export Factor • Insurance • Beneficiary/Counter Party		
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.		
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.		
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.		
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.		
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.		
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.		
Party Name	Displays the name of the party		
Address	Displays the address of the party.		
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.		
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.		
Action	Click <b>Options</b> icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.		

#### Table 5-11 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

- 9. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:
  - Click Add New Row to add more parties.
  - Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Actions** column and then click **Delete** to remove the party.
- 10. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Limits screen.
  - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.
  - Click Back to go to the Basic Info screen.
  - Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction reversal.
  - Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
  - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

# Limits

11. Click Next on the Party tab.

The Limits screen displays.

Basic Info	Limits										Screen(3,
Party	Branch		Produ	uct	DEFUND TECT	Program			Anchor	Linked Rece	ivables
	004 Seeke		VEN	DOK FINANCE	REFUND TEST	FERRAF	KIVF		XXXXXXX Tatal Baselur	able Amount	
Interact	CPC SRL		2022	2-09-16		2023-0	7-03		\$1,200.00	able Allibulit	
interest	Finance (%)		Finar	nce Amount		Exchang	e Rate		Processing D	Date	
Charges	91.6670		\$100	0.00		1.0000			2022-09-16	5	
Accounting	Show Less										
Accounting Summary	Show Less									Expand A	II Collapse A
Accounting Summary	Show Less	Entity ≎	Entity Name	Breach Type ≎	Processing Outcome	Expires On	Amount ≎	Line Ccy ≎	Sanctioned Amount \$	Expand A Total Blocked Amount	II Collapse A Utilized Amount
Accounting Summary	Show Less Limit Details Limit Type  Unit Typ	Entity ¢	Entity Name	Breach Type $\diamond$	Processing Outcome	Expires On ≎	Amount ≎	Line Ccy ≎	Sanctioned Amount	Expand A Total Blocked ≎ Amount	II Collapse A Utilized Amount
Accounting Summary	Show Less Limit Details Limit Type  Unit: Type  Unit: Type  Finance	Entity ≎	Entity Name ≎	Breach Type	Processing Outcome $\diamond$ Utilize	Expires On ≎ 2030-04-01	Amount ≎ \$100.00	Line Ccy ≎ USD	Sanctioned Amount \$100,000,000.00	Expand A Total Blocked Amount \$948,656.88	II Collapse A Utilized Amount \$4,478,646

Figure 5-17 Settlement Reversal - Limits

12. Specify the fields on Limits screen.

**Note:** The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-12 Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Limit Details	Limit details of the entity for which the settlement reversed is displayed in this section.
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.



Field Name	Description		
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.		
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).		
Processing Outcome	<ul> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of settlement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> <li>Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.</li> <li>Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking.</li> </ul>		
	This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.		
Amount	Displays the settlement amount with respect to the entity.		
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the settlement amount currency and the line currency.		
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the settlement amount in line currency.		
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity, in line currency.		
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.		
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.		
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available to the entity for financing.		
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.		
Action	Displays the action <b>BLOCK</b> , as the released limits are blocked again as part of settlement reversal.		
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.		

Table 5-12 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

13. Perform any of the below actions from the Limits screen.

- Click Next to go to the Interest screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

#### Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Interest

14. Click Next on the Limits tab.

The Interest screen displays.



Basic Info	Interest			Screen(-
Party	Branch	Product	Program	Anchor Linked Receivables
.imits	004	VENDOR FINANCE REFUND TEST	FERRARIVE	XXXXXXX
atorost	CPC SRL	2022-09-16	2023-07-03	\$1,200.00
neresi	Finance (%)	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate	Processing Date
harges	91.6670	\$100.00	1.0000	2022-09-16
ccounting	Show Less			
ummary	Interest and Penalty Amount Det	tails		
	Interest Amount	Penalty on Principal	Penalty on Interest	
	\$4.77	NA	NA	
	Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
				Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor
	NA	Front Ended	Normal	
	Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)	Additional Details
	6	0	6	
	Penalty on Principal Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
				Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	NA	Normal		6
	Spread	Net Penalty on Principal Rate	Additional Details	
	0	6		
	Penalty on Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Net Penalty on Interest Rate
	Additional Details			

#### Figure 5-18 Settlement Reversal - Interest

**15.** Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.



Table 5-13 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.



	Description			
Field Name	Description			
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.			
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.			
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.			
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.			
Interest Details	Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.			
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.			
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.			
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.			
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.			
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.			
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.			
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.			
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.			
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.			
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.			
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.			
Additional Details	<ul> <li>Click this link to view additional interest details.</li> <li>Interest Additional Details - Displays additional information related to the interest.</li> <li>Interest Payment Schedule - Displays the details of periodic</li> </ul>			
	interest dues for monthly rest transactions.			
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.			
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.			
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.			
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.			
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.			
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.			
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.			
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.			
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.			
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.			
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.			
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.			
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.			
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.			
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.			

Table 5-13	(Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description				
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.				
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.				
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.				
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.				
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.				
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.				
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.				
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.				
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.				

Table 5-13 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

- **16.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
  - Click **Next** to go to the **Charges** screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

# Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Limits** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Charges

17. Click Next on the Interest tab.

The Charges screen displays.



Reference No : 0	04160922VE003	8 <b>91   S</b> tag	ge : Proc	essing	Operat	ion : S	ettlem	ent_rev	ersal			Remarks	Documents	11
⊘ Basic Info	Charges													Screen(S
Party	Branch			Product				Program			A	nchor	Linked Recei	ivables
Limits	004			VENDOR F	INANCE RE	FUND TES	Т	FERRAF	RIVF		Х	XXXXXXX		
1	Spoke			Start Date	۷.			Maturity	Date		T	otal Receivable	Amount	
⊘ Interest T	CPC SRL			2022-09-10				2023-0	-05		>	1,200.00		
Charges	91.6670			\$100.00	ount			1.0000	enale		2	022-09-16		
Accounting	Show Less													
Summary	Charge Details													
														Apply
	Charge	\$	Charge Prici	ng Rule 🗘	Charg	e Collection	Гуре ≎	Party	\$	Party Role 🗘	Charge Amo	ount ≎	Status 🗘	Details \$
	SCFChar	rgeZ05	TEST100		Onlin	e		2022	98	BUY	\$20.00		-	Details
	Reversal Charge													
		Channel	c	harge				<b>C</b> harman						
	Charge ^	Pricing Rule	, ° с	ollection ype	≎ Par	sy ≎ F	ole 0	Amount	0	Actions 0				Details
	charge 0													
	SCFChargeZ06	Fixed Char	rge P	eriodic	202	298 E	ΙUY		\$0.01	${\rm O}_{\rm Waived}$	O <sub>Override</sub>	O <sub>Modify</sub>	Pricing O	Details

# Figure 5-19 Settlement Reversal - Charges

**18.** Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.

# Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-14	Charges - Field	d Description
------------	-----------------	---------------

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Charge Details	Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.



Field Name	Description
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is <b>Auto Waived</b> , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and <b>View Original Charges</b> hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Auto Waive</b> is selected in the <b>Charge</b> <b>Decisioning</b> screen or if the settlement transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.
	External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens.
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.
Reversal Charge	Charge details of the settlement reversal is displayed in this section.
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is <b>Auto Waived</b> , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and <b>View Original Charges</b> hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges.
	This field is displayed only if <b>Auto Waive</b> is selected in the <b>Charge</b> <b>Decisioning</b> screen or if the settlement reversal transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.
	External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens.
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.

Table 5-14 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

**19.** Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Charge Details				Schedule of Period	lic Charges	
Charge	Charge Criteria	Criteria		Parent Charge Code		xn Currency
Z05	FINANCE_AMOU	NT				
Pricing Currency	Base Amount		Exchange Rate			
USD						
Reference Tenor Start Date	Reference Tenor Er	d Date				
BUSINESS_DATE	FINANCE_MATU	RITY_DATE				
Collection Parameters						
Collection Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units	
В	W		MON		1	
Calculation Parameters						
Calculation Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units	
В	W		MON		1	
Pricing Category	Pricing Method					
AMT	Variable Amount	by Period				
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Flat Charge					
Fixed Amount	Fixed Percent					
50						
Tier Information						
From 0	To ≎	Amount ≎		Percent ≎		Units 0
0	3		3			
6	10		10			
3	6		6			
Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items	)  < ∢ 1 > >					

## Figure 5-20 Charge Details

# Figure 5-21 Schedule of Charges

Charge Details Schedule of Periodic Charges									
Pricing Schedule for: TESTRULE12									
Sr. No. 🗘	Date of Charge Calculation 💲	Charge Calculation Amount 💲	Date of Charge Collection $\  \  \hat{\circ}$	Charge Collection Amount 💲	Collection Status 💲	Charge Status 💲			
1	2022-10-17	\$6.00	2022-10-17	\$6.00	-	-			
2	2022-10-24	\$10.00	2022-10-24	\$10.00	-	-			
3	2022-10-31	\$10.00	2022-10-31	\$10.00	-	-			
4	2022-11-07	\$10.00	2022-11-07	\$10.00	-	-			
5	2022-11-14	\$10.00	2022-11-14	\$10.00	-	-			
6	2022-11-21	\$10.00	2022-11-21	\$10.00	-	-			
7	2022-11-28	\$10.00	2022-11-28	\$10.00	-	-			
8	2022-12-05	\$10.00	2022-12-05	\$10.00	-	-			
9	2022-12-12	\$10.00	2022-12-12	\$10.00	-	-			
10	2022-12-19	\$10.00	2022-12-19	\$10.00	-	-			
Page 1	of 7 (1.10 of 61 items)	4 1 2 7 4 5 7							

- 20. Perform any of the below actions from the Charges screen.
  - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.



# Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Accounting

21. Click Next on the Charges tab.

The Accounting screen displays.

Basic Info	Accounting							Scree
Party	Branch	Product		Program			Anchor	Linked Receivables
Limits	004	VENDOR FINANC	E REFUND TEST	FERRARIVF			XXXXXXX	
	Spoke	Start Date		Maturity Date			Total Receivable	Amount
nterest	CPC SRL	2022-09-16		2023-07-03			\$1,200.00	
Charges	91.6670	\$100.00		10000			2022-09-16	
	Show Less	\$100.00		1.0000			2022 07 10	
Accounting	Accounting Details							
iummary								
	Accounting Entry Description 🗘	Accounting Role 🗘	Party ≎	Settlement Method 🗘	Dr/Cr 🗘	Account 0	Amount 0	External Account Details
	FFERRARI_SETTLEMENT_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Buyer	Cust A/C	Debit	CPC00001	\$900.00	
	FFERRARI_SETTLEMENT_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Credit	944901235	\$900.00	
	NAC_INTREF_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Debit	944901235	\$57.40	
	NAC_INTREF_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Interest Bearing Party	Cust A/C	Credit	CPC00001	\$57.40	
	Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)							
	Povorcal Accounting Entry	Exact Reversal Entr	'Y					
	Reversal Accounting Entry							
	Accounting Entry Description 0	Accounting Role 0	Party 0	Settlement Method 0	Dr/Cr 🗘	Account 0	Amount 0	External Account Details
	FFERRARI_SETTLEMENT_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Buyer	Cust A/C	Credit	CPC00001	\$900.00	
	FFERRARI_SETTLEMENT_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Debit	944901235	\$900.00	
	NAC_INTREF_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Credit	944901235	\$57.40	
	NAC_INTREF_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Interest Bearing Party	Cust A/C	Debit	CPC00001	\$57.40	

#### Figure 5-22 Settlement Reversal - Accounting

22. Specify the fields on Accounting screen.

# Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Field Name	Description				
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.				
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.				
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.				
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.				
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.				
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.				
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.				
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.				
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.				
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.				
Accounting Details	Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.				
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.				
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.				
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.				
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.				
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.				
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.				
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.				
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.				
Reversal Accounting Entry	Accounting entries maintained for the settlement reversal of the finance is displayed in this section.				
Exact Reversal Entry	Switch this toggle ON to reverse the original accounting entries of the settlement transaction. By default, this switch is OFF.				
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.				
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.				
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.				
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.				
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.				
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.				
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.				
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.				

Table 5-15	Accounting -	- Field	Description
------------	--------------	---------	-------------

23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.

- Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

#### Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Back to go to the Charges screen.
- Click Reject to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

#### Summary

The Summary tab shows a snapshot of the complete settlement reversal transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

24. Click Next on the Accounting tab.

The **Summary** screen displays.

Figure 5-23	Settlement F	Reversal	- Summary
-------------	--------------	----------	-----------

asic Info	Summary					Screen(7,
arty						
imits	Party		Limits	Interest		
nterest	Anchor : XXXXXXX Counterparty : CPC SPL		FERRARILIMITS1: FERRARI, FINANCE, USD 100 *	Interest Type : F		
harges	Anchor : XXXXXXX			Interest Amount : USD 4.77		
ccounting	Counterparty : CPC SRL			Interest Collection Frequency :		
ummary						
		*	4	4		
	Charges		Accounting	Settlement Basic Information		
	No Data Found	•	No Data Found 🔺	Reversal Amount : USD 100 Principal O/S : USD 0 Interest O/S : USD 0 Penalty on Principal O/S : USD 0	•	
		Ŧ				

- 25. Review the details of the settlement reversal transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
  - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
  - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

#### Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system. Once approved, the finance gets reversed in the core lending system, which in-turn will return the settlement reversed status to Supply Chain Finance system.

Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.

- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.



# Finance Amendment

This topic describes the steps to initiate amendment and processing the amendment task.

Finance Amendment functionality enables the banks to modify the tenor, and reprice the interest of the outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers in the supply chain finance system. Based on your role, you can initiate the amendment of a loan on behalf of the corporate customer. The amendment request can be initiated from the **Finance Amendment** screen.

The Finance Amendment process involves the below steps:

- Initiate Finance Amendment
   This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance amendment to modify the
   outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers.
- Processing Amendment Task This topic describes the steps to process the amendment record.

# 6.1 Initiate Finance Amendment

This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance amendment to modify the outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers.

The user can manually initiate an amendment transaction in the **Finance Amendment** screen. You can search and select the finances to amend, and initiate the amendment process. Multiple finances can be selected for amendment. For each finance reference number you select, an amendment transaction is created under **Free Tasks**.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Finance Amendment.

The Finance Amendment screen displays.

## Figure 6-1 Finance Amendment - Finance Search/Selection

Finance Amendment				:: ×
<ul> <li>Finance Search/Selection</li> </ul>				
Branch	Finance Reference No	Finance Status	Product	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔹		Select 👻	Select 👻	
Program	Supplier	Buyer	Borrower	
Q	Search Q	Search Q	Search Q	
Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Delinquency Status	Currency	
Select 🗸	$\overleftrightarrow$	Select	Select 👻	
Finance Amount From	Finance Amount To			
Search Reset				

2. Specify the fields on **Finance Search/Selection** section to search for the finances against which amendment needs to be initiated.



# Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-1	Finance Search/Selection - Field Description	on

Field Name	Description	
Branch	Select the account branch.	
Finance Reference No	Specify the reference number to search for the finance.	
Finance Status	Select the current status of the finance.	
	The available options are:	
	Disbursed	
	Disbursement Reversed     Partial Sattled	
Desident		
Product	Select the product for which the finance is processed.	
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the finance is processed.	
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier party of the finance.	
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer party of the finance.	
Borrower	Click the search icon to select the borrower.	
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.	
	The available options are:	
	Finance Date	
	Finance Maturity Date     Brocossing Date	
Data Dan na		
Date Range	ranges for the date to search for the finance.	
	This field is enabled only if any value is selected in the <b>Date</b>	
	Reference Basis field.	
Delinquency Status	Select the current delinquency status of the finance.	
	The available options are:	
	Normal	
	Doubtful	
	Past Due Obligation     Watch Status	
	Non-Accrual Basis	
	Pending Closure Commitments	
	• Loss	
	Write Off	
Currency	Select the currency of the finance to search for.	
Finance Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the finance needs to be searched.	
Finance Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the finance needs to be searched.	

3. Click **Search** after you specify the required details in the **Finance Search/Selection** section.
The List of Finances section displays with the list of finances in the grid.

List	of Finances											
lk Ame	ndment											
0	Finance Reference 🔉 🗘	Program 0	Supplier 0	Buyer 0	Finance Start O Date	Tenor 0	Finance Maturity Oate	Grace O Days O	Past Due O Date	Finance Amount 0	O/S Amount 0	đ
	004311022PR03933	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$4,444,900,000.00	\$4,444,900,000.00	
]	004311022PR03931	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$4,000,000,000.00	\$4,000,000,000.00	
]	004311022PR03927	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	1	2022-11-01	0	2022-11-01	\$1,567.18	\$1,567.18	
]	004311022PR03929	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	
]	004311022PR03934	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$100,000.00	\$100,000.00	
]	004311022PR03946	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	
]	004311022PR03944	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$2,000,000.00	\$2,000,000.00	
	004311022PR03935	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$1,270.00	\$1,270.00	
	004311022PR03924	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	

## Figure 6-2 List of Finances

Table 6-2 List of Finances - Field Description

Field Name	Description		
Bulk Amendment	Switch the toggle ON to initiate amendment for multiple finances together.		
Finance Reference No	Displays the reference number of the finance.		
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.		
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier for the finance.		
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer for the finance.		
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.		
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance.		
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.		
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.		
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.		
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed.		
O/S Amount	Displays the total outstanding amount of the finance.		
View Amendments	Click the hyperlink to view the modified details of the finance amendment transaction.		
	This field column appears only if any finance(s) is modified for amendment.		
Amendment section	This field displays the following fields to modify the finance details to initiate amendment.		
Maturity Date	Enter the new maturity date of the finance. This date has to be greater than the current business date.		
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.		
	This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.		
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date. This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.		



Table 6-2	(Cont.) List of Finances - Field Description
-----------	--

Field Name	Description
Total Finances	Displays the total number of the finance(s) amended.
Total Finance Amount	Displays the total finance amount of the finance(s) amended.

 Click the checkbox to select the required finance(s) for which amendment needs to be initiated. Switch the **Bulk Amendment** toggle ON to amend the maturity date for multiple finances.

## Note:

Bulk Amendment can be initiated only to modify the tenor of the finances. Interest tab will not get displayed if the **Bulk Amendment** toggle is enabled.

• Click the hyperlink in the **Finance Reference Number** column to view more details on the finance. The **Finance Details** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 6-3 Finance Details

Program	Buyer	Supplier
This is PROGRAM1	Carrefour	Danone
Finance Start Date	Finance Due Date	Past Due Date
January 20, 2020	January 28, 2020	January 28, 2020
Finance Status		
PARTIAL_SETTLED		

 The details of the selected finance gets auto-populated in the Basic Information tab to modify the tenor of the finance and/or modify the value date for the interest repricing.

Figure 6-4 Finance Amendment - Basic Information

Basic II	nformation	Interest				
Maturity Date	Value Date	Grace Days	Past Due Date			
Apply Undo	Apply Undo					
Total Finances	Total Finance Amount					
Submit Cancel						

Table 6-3	<b>Basic Information</b>	- Field Description
-----------	--------------------------	---------------------

Field Name	Description
Maturity Date	Specify the new maturity date of the finance. This date has to be greater than the current business date.



Field Name	Description
Value Date	Specify the new value date for the interest rate to be applied. By default, this field displays the current business date. The value date should be lesser than or equal to the current business date. This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.
	Note: This date can be updated only till the value date of the immediate previous transaction.
	Note: Value dated amendment is not allowed for Rate Type Change of compound interest loans.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty. This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
	This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.
Total Finances	Displays the total number of the finance(s) amended.
Total Finance Amount	Displays the total finance amount of the finance(s) amended.

Table 6-3 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

6. Click the Interest tab to modify the pricing rate of the interest or penalty components.

The details of the selected finance gets auto-populated in the Interest tab.

	Basic Information		Interest		
Interest Details					
Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type		
GP Interest Pricing Q	Program Customer Category Based		Fixed		
Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor		
N	Rear Ended	Normal			
Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)			
7.86	0	7.86			
Penalty on Principal Details					
Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type		
GP Interest Pricing Q	Program Customer Category Based		Fixed		
Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor		
N	Rear Ended	Normal			
Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)			
7.86	0	7.86			
Penalty on Interest Details					
Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type		
GP Interest Pricing Q	Program Customer Category Based		Fixed		
Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor		
N	Rear Ended	Normal			
Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)			
7.86	0	7.86			
Apply Unde					
Total Finances	Total Finance Amount				
Submit Cancel					

#### Figure 6-5 Finance Amendment - Interest

## Table 6-4 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Interest Details	Interest details of the selected finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Click the search icon and select the pricing rule to be applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
	If the Rate Pricing Rule is changed, then this fields displays NA.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the selected finance is displayed in this section.



Field Name	Description
Rate Pricing Rule	Click the search icon and select the pricing rule to be applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
	If the <b>Rate Pricing Rule</b> is changed, then this fields displays <b>NA</b> .
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the selected finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Click the search icon and select the pricing rule to be applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
	If the Rate Pricing Rule is changed, then this fields displays NA.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.

### Table 6-4 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

- 7. Modify the Maturity Date, Value Date, and Rate Pricing Rule for the selected finance(s).
- 8. Click **Apply** to modify the finances.
  - Click **Undo** to revert the changes.
  - Click **View Amendment Details** hyperlink next to the finance(s) to review the previous and new values of the finances that are modified.

The View Amendments Details screen displays.

Basic	Information	Interest	
Descrption	Previous Value	New Value	
Tenor	2	10	
Maturity Date	2022-11-02	2022-11-10	
Grace Days	0	0	
Past Due Date	2022-11-02	2022-11-10	

#### Figure 6-6 View Amendment Details - Basic Information



iew Amendments Details			×
Basic Infor	nation	Interest	
Descrption	Previous Value	New Value	
Rate Pricing Rule(Interest)	GP Interest Pricing	Amount Based Int	
Interest Amount	0.55	3.45	

- 9. Click Submit to initiate amendment against the selected finances.
  - Click Cancel to cancel the amendment initiation process.

An amendment task is created in the system based on the associated program/product parameters.

## 6.2 Processing Amendment Task

This topic describes the steps to process the amendment record.

When a finance amendment is initiated, an amendment task is created in the system based on the associated program/product parameters.

Only authorized users can process and authorize the amendment tasks.

The amendment tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

- Basic Info
- Party
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Amendment
- Limits
- Summary

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Tasks.
- 2. Under Tasks, click Finance. Under Finance, click Free Tasks.

The Finance - Free Tasks screen displays.

	Acquire and Edit	Stage 0	Finance Reference Number 0	Event 0	Request Id 🗘	Amount 0	Borrower 0
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	\$303,030.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	\$20,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PO00372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	\$20,200.00	X0000000X X00000X
	Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	\$3,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PO00369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	\$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXX
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	\$15,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	\$15,050.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	\$14,040.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	\$12,000.00	Customer 000555
Pag	2 1	of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items)	K € 1 2 ► X				

#### Figure 6-8 Finance - Free Tasks

- 3. Perform any of the below action from the Free Tasks screen.
  - Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required amendment tasks to process.
  - Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click Acquire button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the My Tasks list. You can then navigate to My Tasks screen and click Edit link beside the required amendment tasks to process.



The following information is displayed at the top of the amendment tasks screen for each data segment.

- The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
- Click Remarks button to add any comments about the transaction.
- Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

#### **Basic Info**

4. Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required amendment tasks.

The **Basic Info** screen displays.

#### Figure 6-9 Amendment - Basic Info

Reference No :	004281022PT03811   Stage : Aut	horization   Operation : A	mendment	Remarks Documents J L
Basic Info	Basic Info			Screen(1/6
Party	Branch	Program	Product	Anchor Linked Receivables
Interest	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-BRANCH	A Program For Total Energies	A Prod For Total Energies	Total Energies
Charges	Spoke	Start Date	Tenor	Maturity Date View Disbursment Limits
Amendment	Salt	October 28, 2022	96	February 1, 2023
	Grace Days	Past Due Date	Total Receivable Amount	Finance (%)
summary	3	February 4, 2023	\$100.00	100.0000
	Currency	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate	Processing Date
	USD	\$100.00	1.0000	October 28, 2022
	Channel			
	HOST			
	Amendment Value Date			
	October 28, 2022			
	Outstanding Details			
	Principal Outstanding	Interest Outstanding	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/s
	\$100.00	\$0.00		\$0.00
	Penalty on Interest Details	Total Outstanding Amount		
	\$0.00	\$100.00		
				Cancel Hold Reject Approve

5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 6-5 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.



Field Name	Description
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
View Disbursement Limits	Click the link to view the details of the disbursement limits.
	This field will not be displayed if there is a limit processing exception.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.
Amendment Value Date	Displays the new value date by when the updated interest rate gets applied.
Outstanding Details	Outstanding details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Principal Outstanding	Displays the outstanding principal amount as on the current date.
Interest Outstanding	Displays the outstanding interest as on the current date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the current date.
Penalty on Principal O/s	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the current date.
Penalty on Interest Outstanding	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the current date.
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on current date.

#### Table 6-5 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.

- Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Reject to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

#### Party

7. Click Next on the Basic Info tab.

The Party screen displays.

busic into	Party						Screen
Party	Branch		Product	Pro	gram	Anchor Li	nked Receivables
Interest	004		This is PRD4	Thi	is is PROGRAM1	Carrefour	
Charges	Danone Grace Days		Start Date 2022-09-28 Past Due Date	len 65 Totz	al Receivable Amount	Maturity Date 2022-12-02 Finance (%)	
Accounting	0		2022-12-02	\$1,0	000.00	80.0000	
	Currency		Finance Amount	Excl	hange Rate	Processing Date	
Amendment	USD		\$800.00	1.00	000	2022-10-17	
Summary	Show Less						
	Party Details						
	Party Details						
	Select	•					
		Required					
	Address			A	Add New Row		
	Party Role 🗘	Party Id 💲	Party Name 💲	Address 🗘	Division Code 🗘	Division Name 🗘	Action 🗘
	Buyer	000380	Carrefour				:
	Cumplier	000381	Danone				:
	Supplier						

### Figure 6-10 Amendment - Party

8. Specify the fields on Party screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 6-6 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.



Field Name	Description
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO
	that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Party Details	Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.
Party Details	Select the party role to be added.
	The available options are:
	• Buyer
	Supplier     Import Factor
	Export Factor
	Insurance
	Beneficiary/Counter Party
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party
Address	Displays the address of the party.
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.
Action	Click <b>Options</b> icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.

Table 6-6	(Cont.) Party - Field Description

9. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:

• Click Add New Row to add more parties.

- Select the record in the grid and click Options icon under the Actions column and then click Delete to remove the party.
- 10. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Interest screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Back to go to the Basic Info screen.
- Click Reject to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Interest

11. Click Next on the Party tab.

The Interest screen displays.

#### Figure 6-11 Amendment - Interest

Basic Info	Interest			Screen(
Party	Branch	Product	Program	Anchor Linked Receivables
	004	This is PRD1	This is PROGRAM1	Carrefour
nterest	Spoke	Start Date	Tenor	Maturity Date
harges	Danone Grace Days	2020-01-20 Past Due Date	994 Total Receivable Amount	2022-10-10 Finance (%)
counting	0	2022-10-10	\$20,000,000.00	80.0000
	Currency	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate	Processing Date
mendment	USD	\$16,000,000.00	1.0000	2022-10-07
Summary	Show Less			
	Interest and Penalty Amount Details			
	Interest Amount	Penalty on Principal	Penalty on Interest	
	\$22,618.90	NA	NA	
	Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
				Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor
	NA	Rear Ended	Normal	
	Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)	Additional Details
	6.45	0	6.45	
	Penalty on Principal Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
				Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	NA	Normal		6.45
	Spread	Net Penalty on Principal Rate	Additional Details	
	0	6.45		
	Penalty on Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
				Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	NA	Normal		6.45
	Spread	Net Penalty on Interest Rate	Additional Details	
	0	6.45		

**12.** Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 6-7 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.
Interest Details	Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.



Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional interest details.
	The Interest Additional Details pop-up screen displays the additional information related to the interest.
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

 Table 6-7
 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description



- **13.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Charges screen.
  - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Charges

14. Click Next on the Interest tab.

The Charges screen displays.

### Figure 6-12 Amendment - Charges

Reference No	004160922PR006	55   Stage : A	utoFinanceEx	ception	Operati	on : Ame	ndme	ent		Remark	s Docu	ments	;; ×
⊘ Basic Info T	Charges											S	Screen(4/7
Party	Branch		Product			Program			Ar	chor	Linked Re	ceivable	s
Laboration of the second secon	004		This is PRD4			This is PF	ROGRAM	11	Ci	arrefour			
Interest	Spoke		Start Date			Tenor			м	aturity Date			
Charges	Danone Grace Days		2022-09-28 Past Due Date			65 Total Rece	ivable Am	nount	20 Fi	022-12-02 nance (%)			
Accounting	0		2022-12-02			\$1,000.00	D		80	0.0000			
	Currency		Finance Amount			Exchange	Rate		Pr	ocessing Date			
Amendment	USD		\$800.00			1.0000			20	22-10-17			
Summary	Show Less												
	Charge Details												
	Charge ≎	Charge $\Diamond$ Pricing Rule	Charge Ocllection Type	Party 0	Party Role	Charge Amount	٥	Actions 🗘				0	Details ≎
	SCFChargeZ05	TESTRULE12	Periodic	202298	BUY	\$6	02.00	$\bigcirc$ Waived	O <sub>Override</sub>	O Modify	Pricing	с, (	Details
								Cancel	Hold Reje	ct Back	Save &	Close	Next

**15.** Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.

## Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

#### Table 6-8 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.



Field Name	Description
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Charge Details	Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
	This field becomes editable if <b>Modify Pricing</b> radio button is selected in the <b>Actions</b> column.
	Click the search icon in the Charge Pricing Rule column. The <b>Charge Pricing Rule</b> pop-up screen displays.
	<ul> <li>Enter complete or partial value in the Charge Pricing Id or Charge Pricing Description fields.</li> </ul>
	<b>b.</b> Click <b>Fetch</b> . The relevant pricing rule(s) displays.
	c. Select the pricing rule to be applied.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is <b>Auto Waived</b> , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.

 Table 6-8
 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Actions	<ul> <li>Displays the below radio buttons.</li> <li>Waive – Click the button to waive the charge amount. If selected, the charge amount field defaults to zero.</li> <li>Override – Click the button to modify the existing charge amount . For Charge Collection Type selected as Periodic, the override charge amount entered will be proportionately adjusted across the schedule.</li> <li>Modify Pricing – Click the button to modify the charge pricing rule. Charge Pricing Rule field becomes editable to select a different pricing rule.</li> <li>Reset – Click the button to reset to the original calculation of charges and charge pricing rule.</li> <li>These fields are enabled or disabled as per the charge maintenance parameters set in the Charge Decisioning and the Charge Pricing screens.</li> </ul>
Status	Displays the status of the charge and <b>View Original Charges</b> hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if <b>Auto Waive</b> is selected in the <b>Charge</b> <b>Decisioning</b> screen or if the amendment transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges. External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens. Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.

## Table 6-8 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

**16.** Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Chi	arge Details		Schedule of Periodic Charges				
Charge	Charge Criteria		Parent Charge Co	de	Charge In T	xn Currency	
Z05	FINANCE_AMOU	INT					
Pricing Currency	Base Amount		Exchange Rate				
JSD							
eference Tenor Start Date	Reference Tenor Er	nd Date					
BUSINESS_DATE	FINANCE_MATU	RITY_DATE					
Collection Parameters							
Collection Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units		
3	W		MON		1		
Calculation Parameters							
Calculation Type Frequency			Reference Period		Units		
3	W		MON	MON		1	
Pricing Category	Pricing Method						
AMT	Variable Amount	by Period					
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Flat Charge						
Fixed Amount	Fixed Percent						
50							
Tier Information							
From ¢	То ≎	Amount 0		Percent 0		Units 🗘	
0	3		3				
6	10		10				
•							

## Figure 6-13 Charge Details

## Figure 6-14 Schedule of Charges

	Charge Deta	ils		Schedule of Periodic Cl	harges		
Pricing Schedule for: TESTRULE12							
Sr. No. 🗘	Date of Charge Calculation 💲	Charge Calculation Amount 💲	Date of Charge Collection $\  \  \hat{\circ}$	Charge Collection Amount 💲	Collection Status 💲	Charge Status 🗘	
1	2022-10-17	\$6.00	2022-10-17	\$6.00	-	-	
2	2022-10-24	\$10.00	2022-10-24	\$10.00	-	-	
3	2022-10-31	\$10.00	2022-10-31	\$10.00	-	-	
4	2022-11-07	\$10.00	2022-11-07	\$10.00	-	-	
5	2022-11-14	\$10.00	2022-11-14	\$10.00	-	-	
6	2022-11-21	\$10.00	2022-11-21	\$10.00	-	-	
7	2022-11-28	\$10.00	2022-11-28	\$10.00	-	-	
8	2022-12-05	\$10.00	2022-12-05	\$10.00	-	-	
9	2022-12-12	\$10.00	2022-12-12	\$10.00	-	-	
10	2022-12-19	\$10.00	2022-12-19	\$10.00	-	-	
Page 1	of 7 (1 10 of 61 items)	4 1 2 7 4 5 7					

- 17. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.
  - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.



If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Accounting

18. Click Next on the Charges tab.

The Accounting screen displays.

## Figure 6-15 Amendment - Accounting

Basic Info	Accounting							Sc	reen
Party	Branch	Product		Program			Anchor	Linked Receivables	
	004	This is PRD4		This is PRO	DGRAM1		Carrefour		
nterest	Spoke	Start Date		Tenor			Maturity Date		
Charges	Danone 2022-09-28 Grace Days Past Due Date			65 Total Receivable Amount			2022-12-02 Finance (%)		
Accounting	0	2022-12-02		\$1,000.00			80.0000		
	Currency	Finance Amount		Exchange R	ate		Processing Da	te	
Amendment	USD	\$800.00		1.0000			2022-10-17		
Summary	Show Less								
	Accounting Details								
	Accounting Entry Description 0	Accounting Role 0	Party 🗘	Settlement Method 0	Dr/Cr 0	Account 0	Amount ©	External Account Details	٥
	No data to display.								
	Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K	∢ 1 → >							

**19.** Specify the fields on **Accounting** screen.



Table 6-9	Accounting -	Field	Description
-----------	--------------	-------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.



Field Name	Description
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Accounting Details	Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the amendment mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.

20. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.

- Click **Next** to go to the **Amendment** screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

## Note:

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.



• Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Amendment

21. Click Next on the Accounting tab.

The Amendment screen displays.

#### Figure 6-16 Amendment - Amendment

Reference No :	004281022PT03811   Stag	ge : Authorization	Operation : A	mendment	Remarks	Documents	
Basic Info	Amendment						Screen(5)
Party	Branch	Product		Program	Anchor	Linked Receiv	ables
	004	A Prod For	Total Energies	A Program For Total Energies	Total Energies		
Interest	Spoke	Start Date		Tenor	Maturity Date		
Charges	Salt Grace Days	2022-10-28 Past Due Dat	e	96 Total Receivable Amount	2023-02-01 Finance (%)		
	3	2023-02-04	1	\$100.00	100.0000		
	Currency	Finance Amo	unt	Exchange Rate	Processing Date		
Summary	USD	\$100.00		1.0000	2022-10-28		
	Show Less						
	Amendment Details						
		Basic Information			Interest		
	Descrption 0		Previous Value 0		New Value 🗘		
	Tenor		100		96		
	Maturity Date		2023-02-05		2023-02-01		
	Past Due Date		2023-02-08		2023-02-04		
				Cancel	Hold Reject	Approve	Back

22. Specify the fields on Amendment screen.



Table 6-10 Amendment - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.



Field Name	Description
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Amendment Details	Existing and the updated values after an amendment transaction are displayed in this section.
Basic Info	The following fields displays the basic information tab of the modified finance.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Interest	The following fields displays the interest details of the modified finance.
Rate Pricing Rule (Interest)	Displays the old and new pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Interest Amount	Displays the old interest amount and the new interest amount calculated based on the pricing rule applied.
Rate Pricing Rule (Penalty on Principal)	Displays the old and new pricing rule applied for the interest rate on penalty on principal.
Penalty on Principal Amount	Displays the old penalty on principal amount and the new penalty on principal amount calculated based on the pricing rule applied.
Rate Pricing Rule (Penalty on Interest)	Displays the old and new pricing rule applied for the interest rate on penalty on interest.
Penalty on Interest Amount	Displays the old penalty on interest amount and the new penalty on interest amount calculated based on the pricing rule applied.

- 23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Amendment** screen.
  - Click Next to go to the Limits screen.
  - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.

- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

#### Limits

This tab is displayed only if there is a limit freeze or if the limit is expired.

24. Click Next on the Amendment tab.

The Limits screen displays.

#### Figure 6-17 Amendment - Limits

Basic Into	Limits									Screen(4/5
Party	Branch		Product		Program	n		Anchor	Linked Receiv	ables
Amendment	004		LS PRODUCT		reqfina _	ancelnv		Reindeer Co	rp	
Limits	Spoke AugSupp Grace Days		Start Date 2022-09-20 Past Due Date		Tenor 29 Total Pa	ceivable Amount		Maturity Date 2022-10-19 Einance (%)		
Summary	0		2022-10-19		\$10,00	0.00		100.0000		
o Saminary	Currency		Finance Amount		Exchang	ge Rate		Processing Da	te	
	USD		\$10,000.00		1.0000			2022-10-18		
	Show Less									
	Limit Details									
									Expand All	Collapse All
	Limit Type	≎ Entity ≎	Entity Name	Breach Type ≎	Processing Outcome	Expires On	Amount 0	Line Ccy 🗘	Sanctioned Amount	Total Blocked S Amount
	Limit Type ▼ Supplier-Reindeer Co	≎ Entity ≎	Entity ≎ Name	Breach ≎ Type	Processing Outcome	Expires On	Amount 🗘	Line Ccy 🗘	Sanctioned Amount ≎	Total Blocked Amount
	Limit Type Supplier-Reindeer Co Invoi	C Entity C C Entit	Entity Name ≎	Breach Type ≎	Processing Outcome \$	Expires On ≎	Amount ≎ USD	Line Ccy $\diamond$ \$10,000,000.00	Sanctioned Amount \$	Total Blocked Amount \$2,951,912.2
	Limit Type • Supplier-Reindeer Co • Invoi	<ul> <li>Entity </li> <li>Entity </li> <li>Entity </li> <li>Entity </li> <li>Product</li> </ul>	Entity Name	Breach Type ≎ Limits Frozen	Processing Outcome Stop Stop	Expires On ≎ \$0.00 \$0.00	Amount ≎ USD USD	Line Ccy © \$10,000,000.00	Sanctioned Amount \$4,822,627.00 \$4,822,627.00	Total Blocked Amount \$2,951,912.2 \$2,951,912.2
	Limit Type • Supplier-Reindeer Co • Invol	ce Supplier Product Program	Entity Name Reindeer Corp LS PRODUCT reqfinanceInv	Breach Type $\diamond$ Limits Frozen Limits Frozen Limits Frozen	Processing Outcome	Expires on	Amount © USD USD USD	Line Ccy 0 \$10,000,000.00 \$10,000,000.00 \$10,000,000.00	Sanctioned Amount \$4,822,627.00 \$4,822,627.00 \$4,822,627.00	Total Blocked Amount \$2,951,912.2 \$2,951,912.2 \$2,951,912.2

## Note:

When the main limits are being utilized, the Limit Details grid displays details related to the main limits. You can add columns related to the adhoc limits by clicking **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required. If adhoc limits are being utilized, then the Limit Details grid displays the Sanctioned Adhoc Amount, Utilized Adhoc Amount, and Available Adhoc Amount columns. You can add the columns related to the Main Limits using **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required.

25. Specify the fields on Limits screen.





Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Limit Details	Limit details of the entity is displayed in this section.
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).
Processing Outcome	<ul> <li>Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of settlement.</li> <li>Utilize - If the limit is being booked.</li> <li>Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>blocked and not allowed to be processed further.</li> <li>Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be</li> </ul>
	processed without limit booking.
	This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.
Amount	Displays the finance amount with respect to the entity.
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency.
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the finance amount in line currency.

 Table 6-11
 Limits - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity, in line currency.
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available to the entity for financing.
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.
Action	Displays the action being taken on the amount being settled.
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.

#### Table 6-11 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

26. Perform any of the below actions from the Limits screen.

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

## Note:

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Back to go to the Amendment screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

#### Summary

The Amendment Summary tab shows a snapshot of the complete amendment transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, amendment details, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

27. Click Next on the Limits tab.

The Summary screen displays.



Basic Info	Summary			Scree
Party				
Interest	Disbursement Basic	Party	Interest	
Charges	Information	Anchor : Carrefour	Interest Type : R	
Accounting	Program : This is PROGRAM1 Finance Amount : USD 800 Start Date : 2022-09-28	Counterparty : Danone	Interest Amount : USD 59.95	
Amendment			Interest Collection Frequency : B	
Summary	Maturity Date : 2022-12-02 Past Due Date : 2022-12-02			
	Payment Amount : null 0			
	Total 0/S : USD 701.72			
	Charges	Accounting	Amendment Details	
	No Data Found	No Data Found	Maturity Date : 2022-12-02 Finance Amount : USD 800 Total Interest Rate : 7.86%	
	Settlement Basic Information			
	Payment Amount : USD 100 Amt Towards Principal : USD 98.28 Amt Towards Interest : USD 172 Penalty on Principal : USD 0 Appropriation Sequence : IP Principal O/S : USD 70172 Interest 0/S : USD 70 Penalty on Principal O/S : USD 0 Toward : USD 707			

#### Figure 6-18 Amendment - Summary

- 28. Review the details of the amendment transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
  - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
  - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

## Note:

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system. Once approved, the finance gets modified in the core lending system, which in-turn will return the amendment status to Supply Chain Finance system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Limits** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

# 7 Inquiries

This topic describes the information on the various inquiries supported in the Supply Chain Finance module.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for charges based on various criteria such as Branch, Event, Party, Party Role, Product, Charge Type, and so on.

Finance Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for finances based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Buyer, Supplier, Processing Date, Finance Date, Finance Amount, and so on.

Message Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for FCI messages based on various criteria such as Inward/Outward, Message Type, Buyer, Supplier, Message Reference Number, Status, Date Range, and so on.

Structure Limits Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for party limits based on various criteria such as Limit Type, Entity, Party Id, External Line Id, Date Reference Basis, Date Range, and so on.

Structure Limits Txn Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for party limits with respect to a specific transaction based on various criteria such as Reference Basis, Limit Entity Type, Limit Type, Limit Event, External Line Id, Date Range, and so on.

## 7.1 Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Accounting Inquiry.

The Accounting Inquiry screen displays.

## Figure 7-1 Accounting Inquiry

Accounting Inquiry							
Hide Search							
Branch	Reference Number	Event	Product				
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL 👻		Select 👻	Select 👻				
Party	Account Number	Accounting Entry Type	Entry Posting Status				
Search Q	Search Q	Select 👻	Select 👻				
Date Reference Basis	Date Range						
Select							
Search Reset							

3. Specify the fields on Accounting Inquiry screen.



 Table 7-1
 Accounting Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description						
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.						
Reference Number	Specify the reference number.						
Event	Select the event to search the accounting information for.						
	The available options are:						
	Amendment						
	Auto Debit						
	Disbursement						
	Disbursement Reversal						
	Excess Refund						
	Interest Refund						
	Margin Retund     Desidual Desmant Default						
	Residual Payment Refund						
	Settlement						
	• Settlement Reversal						
Product	Select the product to inquire the accounting for.						
Party	Click the search icon to select the party.						
Account Number	Click the search icon to select the account number.						
Accounting Entry Type	Select the account entry type.						
	The available options are:						
	• Both						
	Credit						
	• Debit						
Entry Posting Status	Select the status of the accounting entry to inquire for.						
	The available options are:						
	• Failure						
	Success						



Field	Description
Date Reference Basis	Select the basis for a date range search.
	The available options are: <ul> <li>Processing Date</li> <li>Value Date</li> </ul>
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range for the selected <b>Date Reference Basis</b> .

### Table 7-1 (Cont.) Accounting Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Accounting Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 7-2 Accounting Inquiry - Search Results

Accounting Inquiry								
Show Search 🚽								
							₽	
Reference Number 0	Event 0	Debit/Credit 0	Account Number ^	Currency 🗘	Amount 0	Entry Posting Status 0	Value Date 🗘	
004200120VE00055	Settlement	Credit	944901235	USD	800.00	Processing	2020-01-20	
004200120VE00055	Settlement	Debit	944901235	USD	11.84	Processing	2020-01-20	
004200120VE00055	Settlement	Debit	CPC00001	USD	800.00	Processing	2020-01-20	
004200120VE00055	Settlement	Credit	CPC00001	USD	11.84	Processing	2020-01-20	
004200120VE00021	Disbursement	Debit				Processing	2020-01-20	
004200120VE00021	Disbursement	Debit				Processing	2020-01-20	
004200120VE00038	Disbursement	Debit				Processing	2020-01-20	
004200120VE00038	Disbursement	Debit				Processing	2020-01-20	
004200120VE00038	Disbursement	Credit				Processing	2020-01-20	
004200120VE00038	Disbursement	Credit				Processing	2020-01-20	
Page 1	of 2 (1 - 20 of 24 it	ems)  < -∢ 1 2 →	х					

 Click on the hyperlink data in the Reference Number column to view more details of the record.

## 7.2 Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for charges based on various criteria such as Branch, Event, Party, Party Role, Product, Charge Type, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Charge Inquiry.

The Charge Inquiry screen displays.



Hide Search				
Branch	Event	Party	Party Role	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	Select	▼ Search	Q Select	•
Charge Code	Charge Group	Txn Ref No.	Charge Type	
C	2 Select	•	Select	•
Charge Account	Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Collection Type	
Search	Select	▼	Select	•
Product	Status	External Pricing		
Select	- Select	•	•	

Figure 7-3 Charge Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on **Charge Inquiry** screen.

Note:
The fields marked as <b>Required</b> are mandatory.

 Table 7-2
 Charge Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Event	Select the event to which the charge is applicable.
	Amendment
	Disbursement
	Disbursement Reversal
	Settlement
	Settlement Reversal
Party	Click the search icon and select the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Select the role of the party.
	The available options are:
	• Buyer
	Import Factor
	Insurance Party
	• Supplier
Charge Code	Click the search icon and select the charge code to inquire for.
Charge Group	Select the group to which the charge code belongs.
	The available options are:
	Commission
	• Fees
	Rebates     Tay
	• Tax
Txn Ref No.	Specify the reference number or charge reference number to inquire for.
Charge Type	Select the value to specify whether the type of charge is <b>Debit</b> or <b>Credit</b> .



Field	Description	
Charge Account	Click the Search icon and select the account in which charges takes effect.	
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search.	
	<ul> <li>Calculation Date – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of calculation irrespective of its posting details.</li> <li>Posting Date – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of posting irrespective of when it was calculated.</li> </ul>	
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.	
Collection Type	Select whether the charge has been collected <b>Online</b> or in a <b>Periodic</b> .	
Product	Select the product to which the charge is applicable.	
Status	Select the value to specify the status of charge.	
	The available options are: <ul> <li>Auto Waived</li> <li>Modified</li> <li>Overriden</li> <li>Waived</li> </ul>	
External Pricing	Select the value to specify whether external pricing is applied. The available options are: ALL Yes No	

Table 7-2 (Cont.) Charge Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Charge Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 7-4 Charge Inquiry - Search Results

Charge Inquiry	Charge Inquiry 2.2 ×							
Show Search 🖕								
Tra Bat No.	Friend 0	Destu:	Charge Cade	Collection Date	Charge Currency - 2	Charge Amount - C	Status 0	
TXII Kel NO. 🗸	Event 🗢	Party V	charge code	collection bate 🤍	charge currency 0	Charge Amount	Status 🗸	collection type 🔍
004160922PR00453	Disbursement	Carrefour	DC		USD	\$30.00	-	Online
004160922AP00517	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00531	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00540	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922MP00570	Disbursement	MBUYER2	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00572	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00535	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00529	Disbursement	RELIANCE	AP		USD	\$30.00	-	Online
004160922AP00529	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922MP00543	Disbursement	MBUYER	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
Page 1	of 8	( 1 - 20 of 142 items	K € 1 2 3	4 5 8 ▶	Ж			
Page 1	of 8	( 1 - 20 of 142 items		4 5 8 ≯	Я			

5. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Txn Ref No.** column to view more details of the record.

## 7.3 Finance Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for finances based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Buyer, Supplier, Processing Date, Finance Date, Finance Amount, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Finance Inquiry.

The Finance Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 7-5	Finance Inquiry
------------	-----------------

Finance Inquiry				$:: \times$
Hide Search 🛓				
Branch	Finance Reference Number	Finance Status	Product	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL •		Select	Select	
Program	Supplier	Buyer	Borrower	
Q	Search Q	Carrefour Q 000380 Q	Search Q	
Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Processing Status	Delinquency Status	
Select		Select	Select	
Currency	Finance Amount From	Finance Amount To		
Select -				
Search Reset				

3. Specify the fields on Finance Inquiry screen.



Table 7-3 Finance Inquiry - Field Description

Field Name	Description	
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.	
Finance Reference Number	Specify the finance reference number to inquire for.	
Finance Status	Select the current finance status to inquire for. You can select multiple status in this field. The available options are: Disbursed Disbursement Reversed Outstanding Partial Settled Settled	



Field Name	Description
Product	Click the search icon to select the product for which the finance is processed.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the finance is processed.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier party of the finance.
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer party of the finance.
Borrower	Click the search icon to select the borrower.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search. The available options are: • Finance Date
	<ul><li>Finance Maturity Date</li><li>Processing Date</li></ul>
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Processing Status	Select the current status of the finance to filter the search result. You can select multiple status in this field.
Delinquency Status	Select the delinquency status of the finance to filter the search result. You can select multiple status in this field.
Amendment Status	Select the amendment status of the finance to filter the search result.
Currency	Select the currency of the transaction.
Finance Amount From	Specify the minimum finance amount to be considered for the search.
Finance Amount To	Specify the maximum finance amount to be considered for the search.

 Table 7-3
 (Cont.) Finance Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Finance Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 7-6 Finance Inquiry - Search Results

Finance Inquiry 5 ×							
Show Search 🗸							
Finance Reference Number 🛛 🗘	Finance Start Date 🛛 🗘	Finance Maturity 🛛 🗘	Currency 0	Finance Amount 🛛 🗘	Total OS Amount 🛛 🗘	Finance/Payment Status 🛛 🗘	Processing Status 0
004171022VE01880	2022-10-17	2023-11-30	GBP	£800.00	£800.00	0	
Page 1 of 1 (1-1 of 1 items)  < < 1 → >							

5. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Finance Reference Number** column to view more details of the record.

## 7.4 Message Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for FCI messages based on various criteria such as Inward/Outward, Message Type, Buyer, Supplier, Message Reference Number, Status, Date Range, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Message Inquiry.

The Message Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 7-7 Message Inquiry

Message Inquiry					:: ×
Hide Search					
Inward/Outward	Message Type	Buyer		Supplier	
Select 💌	Select	▼ Search	Q	Search	Q
Required		Required			
Message Reference Number	Status	Date Range			
Q	Select	• <u> </u>	]↔ Ш		
Search Reset					

3. Specify the fields on Message Inquiry screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-4 Message Inquiry - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Inward/Outward	Select the value to specify if the message is <b>Inward</b> or <b>Outward</b> .
Message Type	Select the value to specify the type of message. The available options are:
	<ul> <li>MESSAGE 09 – Invoices and Credit</li> <li>MESSAGE 12 – Indirect Payment</li> <li>MESSAGE 14 – Dispute</li> </ul>
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer party of the message.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier party of the message.
Message Reference Number	Click the search icon to select the message reference number.
Status	Select the status of the message to filter the search result. The available options are: • Failed • Not Processed • Processed
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.

4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Message Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Message Inquiry							:: ×
Show Search							
Reference Number 🗘	Message Type 🗘	Buyer ≎	Supplier 🗘	Message Date 🗘	Message Status 🗘	Message Details 🗘	Inward/Outward 0
1179682309722615808	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-05	Not processed	Details	Inward
1179683068941971456	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-05	Failed	Details	Inward
1179685562925461504	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-05	Failed	Details	Inward
1180138173344526336	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-07	Failed	Details	Inward
1182185726139445248	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-07	Processed	Details	Inward
1177112969638850560	MSG12	Danone	FERRARI	2022-09-26	Failed	Details	Inward
1177210710//3190374/	MSG12	Danone	FERRARI	2022-09-26	Failed	Details	Inward

#### Figure 7-8 Message Inquiry - Search Results

5. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Message Details** column to view more details of the record.

## 7.5 Structure Limits Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for party limits based on various criteria such as Limit Type, Entity, Party Id, External Line Id, Date Reference Basis, Date Range, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Structure Limits Inquiry.

The Structure Limits Inquiry screen displays.

#### Figure 7-9 Structure Limits Inquiry

Structure Limits Inquiry				;; ×
Hide Search				
Limit Type	Entity	External Line Id		
Select 👻	Select 👻	Q		
	Required			
Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Interchangeability	Currency	
Select	<b>₩</b> ↔		Select	
Root Entity				
Select				
Search Reset				

3. Specify the fields on Structure Limits Inquiry screen.



Field Name	Description	
Limit Type	Select the type of limit to search for. The available options are: Advance Payment Assignment Committed Concentrate Credit Cover Finance Invoice Main Non-Recourse Recourse Uncommitted	
Entity	Select the entity type related to the party, whose limits are to be searched. The available options are: Buyer Import Factor Insurance Party Pool Product Program Supplier An entry field appears to specify the corresponding entity to search for.	
Entity search	Click the search icon to select the entity value for which the limits is processed.	
External Line Id	Click the search icon to select the line ID from the external system, if applicable.	
Date Reference Basis	<ul> <li>Select the type of date range to be applied for search.</li> <li>The available options are:</li> <li>Main Limit expiry Date</li> <li>Main Limit Sanctioned Date</li> <li>Adhoc Limit expiry Date</li> <li>Adhoc Limit Sanctioned Date</li> </ul>	
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.	
Interchangeability	Switch the toggle to search for limit structures where interchangeability is applicable.	
Currency	Select the limit structure currency.	
Root Entity	Select the main entity in the limit structure. The available options are: Buyer Import Factor Insurance Party Product Program Supplier	

 Table 7-5
 Structure Limits Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.
The Structure Limits Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 7-10 Structure Limits Inquiry - Search Result

Structure Limits Inquiry						:: ×	
Show Search 🖌					₽		
Entity Name 💲	Limit Type 0	Limit Currency 0	Available Limit 💲	Expiry Date 0	Root Entity 0	Structure Details 0	
Cadila	Finance	USD 10,000.00 2030-08-31 Details					
Page 1 of 1 (1-1 of 1 items)  < < 1 > >							

5. Click on the hyperlink data in the Entity Name column to view more details of the record.

# 7.6 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for party limits with respect to a specific transaction based on various criteria such as Reference Basis, Limit Entity Type, Limit Type, Limit Event, External Line Id, Date Range, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Structure Limits Txn Inquiry.

The Structure Limits Txn Inquiry screen displays.

#### Figure 7-11 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry

Structure Limits Txn Inquiry				;; ×
Hide Search				
Reference Basis	Limit Entity Type			
Select 👻	Select 👻			
Required				
Limit Type	Limit Event	Transaction Event	Date Range	
Select	Select 👻	Select 👻		
External Line Id	Currency			
Q	Select 👻			
Search Reset				

3. Specify the fields on Structure Limits Txn Inquiry screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field Name	Description
Reference Basis	<ul> <li>Select the type of reference basis.</li> <li>The available options are: <ul> <li>Finance Transaction Ref No</li> <li>Invoice No</li> <li>Invoice Transaction Ref No</li> </ul> </li> <li>An entry field appears to specify the corresponding reference number to search for.</li> </ul>
Limit Entity Type	Select the entity type whose limits are to be searched. The available options are: Buyer Import Factor Insurance Party Pool Product Program Supplier An entry field appears to specify the corresponding entity to search for.
Limit Type	Select the limit type of the transaction.         The available options are:         Advance Payment         Assignment         Committed         Concentrate         Credit Cover         Finance         Invoice         Main         Non-Recourse         Uncommitted
Limit Event	Select the event for which the limit is applicable. The available options are: • Booking • Release
Transaction Event	Select the event of the transaction.         The available options are:         Assignment         Auto Debit         De Reconcile         Disbursement         Disbursement Reversal         Paid         Dispute         Re-Assignment         Dispute         Settlement         Settlement         Write Off Dispute

 Table 7-6
 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
External Line Id	Click the search icon to select the line ID from the external system, if applicable.
Currency	Select the transaction currency.

### Table 7-6 (Cont.) Structure Limits Txn Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Structure Limits Txn Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

### Figure 7-12 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry - Search Results

Structure Limits Txn Inquiry					;; ×		
Show Search 👻							_
							野
Transaction Reference Number 🛛 🗘	Transaction Date 0	Limit Event	Transaction Event	Limit Entity 🗘	Limit Type 🗘	Limit Currency 🗘	Limit Amount 0
INV1226	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Reindeer Corp	Invoice	GBP	2,000.00
INV1310	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Santa Corp	Invoice	GBP	5,000.00
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Program	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Program	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Program	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Product	Finance	USD	1,111.11
INV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Product	Finance	USD	1,111.11
Page 1 of 19 (1-20 of 365 litems) K < 1 2 3 4 5 19 > >							

5. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Transaction Reference Number** column to view more details of the record.



# 8 Batch Jobs

This topic describes the events that are part of Beginning of Day (BOD) and End of Day (EOD) batch jobs run by the system on daily basis. These activities are run by the system as a batch job at the beginning and/or end of the day.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- EOD Batch
- Independent Batch

# 8.1 EOD Batch

Sr. No.	Job Name	Description
1	Mark Cut Off	This job marks the successful completion of EOD and beginning of the new day.
2	Pre-EOD	If there are any finance transactions pending to be processed, this job will not be completed. For example: Finance request waiting for approval or with exception. This job is the first one to get executed as part of EOD batch job.
3	Outstanding Transaction	This job does accrual processing, and fetches the updated interest amount.
4	Modify Contract	This job processes repricing for tenor-based spread.
5	Limits Structure Refresh	This job is triggered for synchronizing the limits data with external system.
6	Invoice Limit Approval Marking	This job is triggered to approve limits associated with the invoices. This job is only triggered when assignment is applicable for products.
7	Stale Invoice	This job marks the Invoices as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
8	Stale PO	This job marks the PO's as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
9	Invoice Acceptance	This job changes invoice status as accepted based on the configurations set in the system.
10	Overdue Invoices	This job updates the invoices as overdue.
11	Invoice Charges	This job calculates the charges for invoices. Invoices are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for a particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries are posted once charges are calculated.

#### Table 8-1 EOD Batch



Table 8-1	(Cont.) EOD Batch
-----------	-------------------

Sr. No.	Job Name	Description
12	PO Charges	This job calculates charges for the purchase orders. Purchase orders are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for a particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries posted once charges are calculated.
13	Charges Batch Processing	This job calculates & collect periodic charges. All the charges for all the transactions present in the system are calculated and account entries are posted if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run.
14	NPA	This job evaluates status of the loans and marks the delinquency status of the customer along with identification of Non-Performing Asset (NPA)/Inactive customers.
15	External NPA	This job consolidates the customer delinquency status which is sent from external system with the delinquency status arrived in the previous event. If external system integration is not applicable for NPA, this job is not executed.
16	Product Expired	This job closes the product as per expiry date configured in the system.
17	Program Expired	This job closes the program as per expiry date configured in the system.
18	Limit Structure Expired	This job closes the limits structure as per expiry date configured in the system.
19	Alerts	This job identifies all the alerts that are to be sent in EOD, generates, and sends them.
20	Mark EOFI	This job is used to identify the end of SCF EOD and initiates the common core events.
21	Forget Core Accounts	This is a common core event which marks forget flag for the customer accounts as per expiry date.
22	Forget Core Customers	This is a common core event which marks forget flag for the customer as per expiry date.
23	Change Date Job	This job flips the business date to the next working date.
24	Release Cut Off	This job designates the end of common core EOD.
25	Mark TI	This job prepares for the next day transactions.
26	FCI Message Job	This job finds out the eligible FCI messages which have not been sent and creates an FCI message for them and sends them via a configurable workflow.

## Note:

Refer the **Branch EOD** section in *Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide* to configure, invoke, and view the EOD batch jobs.



During the execution of EOD batch jobs, there is a possibility of occurrence of technical or functional errors. These errors are captured and displayed on the UI itself, enabling the user to rectify them.

# 8.2 Independent Batch

S No	Event Name	Description
1	Auto-Reconciliation	This job reconciles transactions for invoice, debit note, and finance, with payment/credit note based on configured auto-recon rules.
2	Future Dated Disbursement Processing	This job processes transactions with future dated disbursements.
3	Auto Debit Finance	This job processes auto debits for finance transactions as per configurations set in the system.
4	Auto Debit Invoice	This job processes auto debits for invoice transactions as per configurations set in the system.

Fable 8-2	Independent Batch
-----------	-------------------

### Note:

Refer the **Task Management** section in **Tasks User Guide** to create, view, configure, trigger, and view status of the tasks.

9 Process Codes

This topic describes the information on the manual stages along with the functional activity codes.

The following table represents the manual stages in Finance workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Limit Processing Exception	LimitProcessingException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when maintenance of limits is not done properly.
Credit Approval Exception	CreditApprovalException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when exception handling behavior has been maintained as STOP in the Product Parameters screen for limit amount and limit expiry breach.
Create Adhoc Limits Transaction Exception	CreateAdhocLimitsTransactio nException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error while identifying Adhoc limits applicability in transaction.
Initiate Workflow for Adhoc Limit Txn Exception	InitiateWorkflowForAdhocLimi tTxnException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error due to which a transaction for Adhoc limits is not initiated in the system.
Auto Finance Exception	AUTOFIN_EXCEPTION	This is a stage before authorization and after limit is blocked. Transaction falls in this stage when auto processing is enabled and it fails due to financing validations being done as per finance parameters maintained in Product/Program/Interest/ Accounting/Charges.
Processing	PROCESSING	This is a stage before authorization and after limit is blocked. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-processing is disabled in Program/Product parameters.
Authorization	AUTHORIZATION	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Loan Integration Exception	OBCL_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration with lending product (OBCL) to create contracts or make payment fails.
Accounting Entries Post Exception	ACC_ENTRIES_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.

#### Table 9-1



### Table 9-1 (Cont.)

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Account Posting Response Awaited	ACCPOSTING_RESPONSE_ AWAITED (Not be mapped on screen)	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage if accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and the mode of integration is asynchronous and transaction is waiting for response.
External Payment Exception	EXTERNAL_PAYMENT_EXC EPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when external payment integration is required as per payment mode in transaction and external payment system integration fails.
Outgoing Payment Response Awaited	OUTPAY_RESPONSE_AWAI TED (Not be mapped on screen)	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when external payment integration is required as per payment mode in transaction and integration is asynchronous and transaction is waiting for response.
Limits Update Exception	LIMITS_UPDATE_EXCEPTIO N	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Finance Master Update	POSTAUTH_UPDATE_EXCE PTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when work table to main table approval update fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Instrument Update Exception	INSTRUMENT_UPDATE_EX CEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when update of linked invoice/PO as financed/paid fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Alerts Exception	ALERTS_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when alerts generation for transaction fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Recon Completion Exception	RECON_COMPLETION_EX CEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of the same cannot be found due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Recon Authorization Exception	RECON_AUTHORIZATION_ EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of recon of current finance settlement is not updated due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Table 9-1 (Cont.)

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Recon Step Authorization Exception	RECON_STEP_AUTHORIZA TION_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of payment corresponding to current finance settlement is not updated due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

### Note:

Refer the **Role** section in *Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide* to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.



# A Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Accounting Entries
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Accounting Entries
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_AUTHORIZE _SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_UPDATE_S ERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_DELETE_S ERVICE	Delete	Delete the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_CLOSE_SE RVICE	Close	Close the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_REOPEN_S ERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_COPY_SER VICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Accounting Entries record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_CREATE_SER VICE	Create	Create Entry Codes
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_SERVIC E	View	View Entry Codes
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_UPDAT E_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_AUTHO RIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_CLOSE _SERVICE	Close	Close the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_REOPE N_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_DELET E_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Entry Codes record

### Table A-1 List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_COPY_ SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Entry Codes record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create External Account Mapping
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View External Account Mapping
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_AUTHORIZE _SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_CLOSE_SER VICE	Close	Close the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_REOPEN_S ERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_COPY_SER VICE	Сору	Copy and create a new External Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Internal Account Mapping
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Internal Account Mapping
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_AUTHORIZE _SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_CLOSE_SER VICE	Close	Close the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_REOPEN_S ERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_COPY_SER VICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Internal Account Mapping record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE CREATE SERVICE	Create	Create an Accounting Role

 Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Accounting Role
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_AUTHORIZE_S ERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_CLOSE_SERVI CE	Close	Close the Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_REOPEN_SER VICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_UPDATE_SERV ICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_DELETE_SERV ICE	Delete	Delete an existing Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_COPY_SERVIC E	Сору	Copy and create a new Accounting Role record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_CREA TE_SERVICE	Create	Create Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ SERVICE	View	View Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Alert Contact Details record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_CREATE_SERVI CE	Create	Create Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Alert Decisioning

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_UPDATE_ SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_AUTH_SE RVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_DELETE_ SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_CLOSE_S ERVICE	Close	Close the Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_REOPEN_ SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_COPY_SE RVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Alert Decisioning record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Alert Definition
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Alert Definition
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_AUTH_SERVIC E	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_DELETE_SERV ICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_CLOSE_SERVI CE	Close	Close the Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_REOPEN_SER VICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_MODIFY_SERV ICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_COPY_SERVIC E	Сору	Copy and create a new Alert Definition record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Code
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Code
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_AUTHORIZE _SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Code record

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



L

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_CLOSE_SE RVICE	Close	Close the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_REOPEN_S ERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_COPY_SER VICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Code record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SE RVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_AMEND_SERVIC E	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_CLOSE_SERVIC E	Close	Close the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_REOPEN_SERVI CE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_DELETE_SERVI CE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Decisioning record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_CREATE_SERVIC E	Create	Create Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_AUTHORIZ E_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_UPDATE_S ERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_CLOSE_S ERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_REOPEN_ SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Preferential Pricing record

 Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_DELETE_S ERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_COPY_SE RVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_CREATE_SERV ICE	Create	Create Charge Rule Maintenance
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_SERVIC E	View	View Charge Rule Maintenance
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_CLOSE_ SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_REOPE N_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_DELETE _SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_AUTHO RIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_MODIFY _SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_COPY_S ERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Rule Maintenance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Insurance
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Insurance
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_CLOSE_SERVIC E	Close	Close the Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_DELETE_SERVI CE	Delete	Delete an existing Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_REOPEN_SERVI CE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_UPDATE_SERVI CE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Insurance record

 Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Interest Pricing
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Interest Pricing
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_AUTHORIZE _SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_CLOSE_SE RVICE	Close	Close the Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_REOPEN_S ERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_COPY_SER VICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Interest Pricing record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Interest Pricing
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Interest Pricing
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_AUTHORIZE _SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_CLOSE_SE RVICE	Close	Close the Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_REOPEN_S ERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_COPY_SER VICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Interest Rate Decisioning record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_CREA TE_SERVICE	Create	Create Limits Structure
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _SERVICE	View	View Limits Structure
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Limits Structure record

Table A-1	(Cont.) List of Functional Activity (	Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Limits Structure record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Limits Structure record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Limits Structure record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Limits Structure record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Limits Structures record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_C REATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_SERVICE	View	View Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_AUTHORIZE_SER VICE	Authorize	Authorize the Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Reopen a closed Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_REOPEN_SERVIC E	Reopen	Delete an existing Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_AMEND_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Product Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_C REATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_SERVICE	View	View Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_AUTHORIZE_SER VICE	Authorize	Authorize the Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Reopen a closed Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_REOPEN_SERVIC E	Reopen	Delete an existing Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_AMEND_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Program Parameter record
System Parameters	SCF_FA_SYS_PARAM_ VIEW_SERVICE	View	View System Parameter record



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
System Parameters	SCF_FA_SYS_PARAM_ VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SE RVICE	Authorize	Authorize the System Parameter record
System Parameters	SCF_FA_SYS_PARAM_ VIEW_DELETE_SERVI CE	Delete	Delete the System Parameter record
System Parameters	SCF_FA_SYS_PARAM_ VIEW_UPDATE_SERVI CE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the System Parameter record
Accounting Inquiry	SCF_FA_ACC_TXN_EN Q_VIEW_SERVICE	Accounting Inquiry	Menu for Accounting Inquiry
Charge Inquiry	SCF_FA_CHARGES_E NQUIRY_SERVICE	Charge Inquiry	Menu for Charge Inquiry
Finance Inquiry	SCF_FA_FIN_ENQUIRY _SERVICE	Finance Note Inquiry	Menu for Finance Note Inquiry
Message Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_MESSAGE _INQUIRY	Message Inquiry	Menu for Message Inquiry
Structure Limits Inquiry	SCF_FA_STRUCT_LIMI TS_INQUIRY_SERVICE	Structure Limits Inquiry	Menu for Structure Limits Inquiry
Structure Limits Txn Inquiry	SCF_FA_STRUCT_LIMI TS_TXN_INQ_SERVIC E	Structure Limits Txn Inquiry	Menu for Structure Limits Txn Inquiry
Finance Amendment	SCF_FA_OBSCF_SERV ICE	Finance Amendment	Menu for Finance Amendment
Finance Amendment	SCF_FA_OBSCFCM_S ERVICE	Finance Amendment	Menu for Finance Amendment
Finance Settlement	SCF_FA_FINANCE_SE TTLE_CREATE_SERVI CE	Finance Settlement	Menu for Finance Settlement
Transaction Reversal	SCF_FA_TRANSACTIO N_REVERSAL	Transaction Reversal	Menu for Transaction Reversal

 Table A-1
 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

# Glossary



# Index

### A

Accounting Entries, 2-41 Accounting Inquiry, 7-1 Accounting Maintenance, 2-35 Accounting Role, 2-36 Alert Contact Details, 2-52 Alert Decisioning, 2-57 Alert Definition, 2-55 Alerts Maintenance, 2-52

# С

Charge Code, 2-64 Charge Decisioning, 2-70 Charge Inquiry, 7-3 Charge Preferential Pricing, 2-78 Charge Rule Maintenance, 2-67 Charges Maintenance, 2-64 Create Account Entry Code, 2-38 Create Account Role, 2-36 Create Accounting Entries, 2-41 Create Alert Contact Details, 2-52 Create Alert Decisioning, 2-57 Create Alert Definition, 2-55 Create Charge Code, 2-64 Create Charge Decisioning, 2-71 Create Charge Preferential Pricing, 2-79 Create Charge Rule Maintenance, 2-67 Create External Account Mapping, 2-46 Create Insurance, 2-84 Create Interest Pricing, 2-88 Create Interest Rate Decisioning, 2-93 Create Internal Account Mapping, 2-49 Create Limits Structure, 2-97 Create Product Parameters, 2-12 Create Program Parameters, 2-23

# Ε

Entry Codes, 2-38 External Account Mapping, 2-45

### F

Finance Amendment, 6-1

Finance Disbursement, 3-1 Finance Inquiry, 7-6 Finance Settlement, 4-1 Functional Activity Codes, A-1

## I

Initiate Finance Amendment, 6-1 Initiate Finance Settlement, 4-1 Initiate Transaction Reversal, 5-1 Inquiries, 7-1 Insurance Maintenance, 2-84 Interest Maintenance, 2-87 Interest Pricing, 2-88 Interest Rate Decisioning, 2-93 Internal Account Mapping, 2-48

## L

Limits Structure Maintenance, 2-97

### Μ

Message Inquiry, 7-7

### Ρ

Process Codes, 9-1 Processing Amendment Task, 6-8 Processing Disbursement Reversal Task, 5-5 Processing Disbursement Task, 3-1 Processing Settlement Reversal Task, 5-26 Processing Settlement Task, 4-5 Product Parameters Maintenance, 2-11 Program Parameters Maintenance, 2-23

## S

Structure Limits Inquiry, 7-9 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry, 7-11 Supply Chain Finance, 1-1 System Parameters Maintenance, 2-2

### Т

Transaction Reversal, 5-1

### V

View Account Entries, 2-44 View Account Entry Code, 2-40 View Account Role, 2-37 View Alert Contact Details, 2-53 View Alert Decisioning, 2-62 View Alert Definition, 2-56 View Charge Code, 2-66 View Charge Decisioning, 2-77 View External Account Mapping, 2-47 View Insurance, 2-86 View Interest Pricing, 2-91 View Interest Rate Decisioning, 2-96 View Internal Account Mapping, 2-50 View Internal Account Mapping, 2-50 View Limits, 2-105 View Preferential Pricing, 2-83 View Product Parameters, 2-83 View Program Parameters, 2-34, 2-69 View System Parameters, 2-2